



G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 SERVICE MANUAL

003359MIU

LANIER RICOH SƏVIN



G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 SERVICE MANUAL

LANIER RICOH Savin



G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 SERVICE MANUAL

003359MIU

LANIER RICOH SƏVIN

WARNING

The Service Manual contains information regarding service techniques, procedures, processes and spare parts of office equipment distributed by Ricoh Americas Corporation. Users of this manual should be either service trained or certified by successfully completing a Ricoh Technical Training Program.

Untrained and uncertified users utilizing information contained in this service manual to repair or modify Ricoh equipment risk personal injury, damage to property or loss of warranty protection.

Ricoh Americas Corporation

LEGEND

| PRODUCT CODE | COMPANY | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | LANIER | RICOH | SAVIN |
| G165 | SP C220N | SP C220N | SP C220N |
| G166 | SP C221N | SP C221N | SP C221N |
| G167 | SP C222DN | SP C222DN | SP C222DN |
| G181 | SP C220S | SP C220S | SP C220S |
| G183 | SP C221SF | SP C221SF | SP C221SF |
| G184 | SP C222SF | SP C222SF | SP C222SF |

DOCUMENTATION HISTORY

| REV. NO. | DATE | COMMENTS | |
|----------|---------|-------------------|--|
| * | 01/2008 | Original Printing | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTALLATION

| 1. INSTALLATION | 1-1 |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS | 1-1 |
| 1.1.1 ENVIRONMENT | 1-1 |
| 1.1.2 MACHINE LEVEL | 1-1 |
| 1.1.3 MACHINE SPACE REQUIREMENT | 1-2 |
| Printer Model | 1-2 |
| MF Model | 1-2 |
| 1.1.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS | 1-3 |
| 1.1.5 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE | 1-3 |

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

| 2 | . PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE | 2-1 |
|---|------------------------------|-----|
| | 2.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE | 2-1 |
| | 2.1.1 USER REPLACEABLE ITEMS | 2-1 |

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

| 3. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT | 3-1 |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| 3.1 BEFORE YOU START | 3-1 |
| 3.2 SPECIAL TOOLS | 3-2 |
| 3.3 EXTERIOR COVERS | 3-3 |
| 3.3.1 REAR COVER | 3-3 |
| 3.3.2 OPERATION PANEL | 3-4 |
| 3.3.3 RIGHT COVER | 3-5 |
| 3.3.4 LEFT COVER | 3-5 |
| 3.3.5 FRONT COVER UNIT | 3-6 |

| 3.4 LASER OPTICS | 3-7 |
|--|------|
| 3.4.1 CAUTION DECAL LOCATIONS | 3-7 |
| 3.4.2 LASER OPTICS HOUSING UNIT | 3-8 |
| After replacing the laser optics housing unit | 3-11 |
| 3.5 AIO CARTRIDGE | 3-12 |
| 3.5.1 AIO CARTRIDGE (ALL IN ONE CARTRIDGE) | 3-12 |
| 3.5.2 BLACK AIO MOTOR | 3-12 |
| 3.5.3 COLOR AIO MOTOR | 3-16 |
| 3.6 IMAGE TRANSFER | 3-17 |
| 3.6.1 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT UNIT | 3-17 |
| After replacing the image transfer belt unit | 3-18 |
| 3.6.2 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CLEANING UNIT | 3-19 |
| 3.6.3 AGITATOR MOTOR | 3-20 |
| 3.6.4 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CONTACT MOTOR | 3-21 |
| 3.6.5 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CONTACT SENSOR | 3-22 |
| 3.6.6 TM (TONER MARK) SENSOR BASE | 3-23 |
| 3.6.7 WASTE TONER BOTTLE SET SENSOR | 3-24 |
| 3.6.8 WASTE TONER OVERFLOW SENSOR | 3-26 |
| 3.7 PAPER TRANSFER | 3-27 |
| 3.7.1 TRANSFER UNIT | 3-27 |
| 3.7.2 TRANSFER ROLLER | 3-28 |
| 3.7.3 REGISTRATION ROLLER | 3-30 |
| Reassembling the registration roller unit | 3-30 |
| 3.7.4 REGISTRATION SENSOR | 3-31 |
| 3.7.5 REGISTRATION CLUTCH | 3-32 |
| 3.8 IMAGE FUSING | 3-33 |
| 3.8.1 FUSING UNIT | 3-33 |
| 3.8.2 FUSING LAMP | 3-34 |
| When Reinstalling the Fusing Lamp | 3-34 |
| 3.8.3 TRANSPORT/FUSING MOTOR | 3-35 |
| 3.9 PAPER FEED | 3-36 |
| 3.9.1 PAPER FEED CLUTCH | 3-36 |
| 3.9.2 PAPER FEED ROLLER | 3-37 |
| 3.9.3 SEPARATION PAD | 3-38 |
| 3.9.4 PAPER END SENSOR | 3-39 |
| 3.10 PAPER EXIT | 3-40 |

ii

| | 3.10.1 | PAPER EXIT ROLLER | 3-40 |
|-----|---------|--------------------------------------|------|
| | Whe | n reinstalling the paper exit roller | 3-41 |
| | 3.10.2 | PAPER EXIT SENSOR | 3-42 |
| 3.1 | 1 ELEC | CTRICAL COMPONENTS | 3-43 |
| | 3.11.1 | CONTROLLER BOARD | 3-43 |
| | GDI/ | PCL Controller Board (Printer Model) | 3-43 |
| | Main | Controller Board (MF Model) | 3-44 |
| | PDL | Board (G184 only) | 3-45 |
| | 3.11.2 | EGB (ENGINE BOARD) | 3-46 |
| | Print | er Model | 3-46 |
| | MF N | /lodel | 3-48 |
| | 3.11.3 | FCU (G183/G184 ONLY) | 3-50 |
| | 3.11.4 | INTERLOCK SWITCHES | 3-51 |
| | 3.11.5 | FUSING FAN MOTOR | 3-52 |
| | 3.11.6 | LSU FAN MOTOR | 3-53 |
| | 3.11.7 | ID CHIP BOARD | 3-54 |
| | 3.11.8 | PSU | 3-55 |
| | Fuse | | 3-56 |
| | 3.11.9 | HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD | 3-57 |
| | 3.11.10 | TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY SENSOR | 3-57 |
| | 3.11.11 | DUPLEX MOTOR (DUPLEX MODEL) | 3-58 |
| | 3.11.12 | SPEAKER (G183/G184 ONLY) | 3-59 |
| | 3.11.13 | EEPROM | 3-60 |
| | Print | er Model | 3-60 |
| | MFN | /lodel | 3-62 |
| 3.1 | 2 ADF | | 3-64 |
| | 3.12.1 | ADF UNIT | 3-64 |
| | 3.12.2 | ORIGINAL TRAY | 3-65 |
| | 3.12.3 | ADF FEED UNIT | 3-66 |
| | 3.12.4 | ADF SEPARATION PAD | 3-66 |
| | 3.12.5 | ADF FRONT COVER | 3-67 |
| | 3.12.6 | ADF REAR COVER | 3-67 |
| | 3.12.7 | ADF COVER | 3-68 |
| | 3.12.8 | ADF MOTOR | 3-69 |
| | 3.12.9 | ORIGINAL SET SENSOR | 3-70 |
| | 3.12.10 | ADF COVER OPEN SENSOR | 3-71 |

Rev. 07/2008

| 3.12.1 ² | 1 ADF FEED SENSOR | 3-72 |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|------|
| 3.12.12 | 2 ADF DRIVE BOARD | 3-73 |
| 3.13 SC | ANNER | 3-74 |
| 3.13.1 | SCANNER UNIT | 3-74 |
| 3.13.2 | SCANNER TOP COVER | 3-76 |
| 3.13.3 | SCANNER CARRIAGE UNIT | 3-77 |
| 3.13.4 | EXPOSURE LAMP | 3-79 |
| Wh | en reinstalling the exposure lamp | 3-80 |
| 3.13.5 | LAMP STABILIZER BOARD | 3-81 |
| 3.13.6 | SCANNER MOTOR | 3-82 |

TROUBLESHOOTING

| 4. TROUBLESHOOTING | 4-1 |
|--|------|
| 4.1 ERROR CODES | 4-1 |
| 4.1.1 OVERVIEW | 4-1 |
| 4.1.2 ERROR CODES LIST | 4-1 |
| 4.2 SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS | 4-5 |
| 4.2.1 SUMMARY | 4-5 |
| 4.2.2 ENGINE SC | 4-6 |
| SC 1xx (Other Error) | 4-6 |
| SC 2xx (Laser Optics Error) | 4-6 |
| SC 3xx (Charge Error) | 4-8 |
| SC 4xx (Image Transfer and Transfer Error) | 4-9 |
| SC 5xx (Motor and Fusing Error) | 4-11 |
| SC 6xx (Communication and Other Error) | 4-16 |
| 4.2.3 CONTROLLER SC | 4-17 |
| SC8xx | 4-17 |
| 4.3 IMAGE PROBLEMS | 4-19 |
| 4.3.1 OVERVIEW | 4-19 |
| 4.3.2 IMAGE PROBLEM | 4-19 |
| 4.3.3 SUPPLEMENTARY INFO ON COLOR REGISTRATION | 4-19 |

SERVICE TABLES

| 5. | SERVICE TABLES | 5-1 |
|----|--|------|
| | 5.1 SERVICE PROGRAM | 5-1 |
| | 5.1.1 OVERVIEW | 5-1 |
| | 5.2 SMART ORGANIZING MONITOR (PRINTER MODEL) | 5-2 |
| | 5.2.1 OVERVIEW | 5-2 |
| | 5.2.2 PRINTER DRIVER INSTALLATION (USB CONNECTION). | 5-2 |
| | 5.2.3 ENTERING THE PRINTER CONFIGURATION | 5-3 |
| | 5.2.4 PRINTER CONFIGURATION MENU LIST | 5-5 |
| | Paper Input | 5-6 |
| | Maintenance | 5-9 |
| | System | 5-11 |
| | Network 1 | 5-14 |
| | Network 2 | 5-18 |
| | Network 3 | 5-21 |
| | Printer (PCL only) | 5-24 |
| | SP Mode 1 | 5-27 |
| | SP Mode 2 | 5-29 |
| | 5.3 SERVICE MENU (MF MODEL) | 5-35 |
| | 5.3.1 OVERVIEW | 5-35 |
| | 5.3.2 MAINTENANCE MODE MENU | 5-36 |
| | Entering the Maintenance Mode Menu | 5-36 |
| | Selecting an Item | 5-36 |
| | Going into the Next Level/ Returning to the Previous Level | 5-36 |
| | Exiting the Maintenance Mode Menu | 5-36 |
| | Menu List | 5-36 |
| | 5.3.3 FAX SERVICE TEST MENU | 5-48 |
| | Entering the Fax Service Test Menu | 5-48 |
| | Selecting an Item | 5-48 |
| | Going into the Next Level/ Returning to the Previous Level | 5-48 |
| | Exiting the Maintenance Mode Menu | 5-48 |
| | Menu List | 5-48 |
| | 5.4 FIRMWARE UPDATING | 5-50 |
| | 5.4.1 PRINTER MODEL | 5-50 |
| | Controller Firmware | 5-50 |

| Engine Firmware | 5-53 |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| 5.4.2 MF MODEL | 5-54 |
| Checking the Machine Firmware Version | 5-54 |
| Updating the Controller Firmware | 5-54 |
| Updating the Engine Firmware | 5-56 |
| 5.4.3 BOOT LOADER FIRMWARE | 5-57 |

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS SECTION

| 6. | DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS SECTION | 6-1 |
|----|---|---------------|
| | 6.1 MACHINE OVERVIEW | 6-1 |
| | 6.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT | 6-1 |
| | Engine | 6-1 |
| | 6.1.2 PAPER PATH | 6-2 |
| | 6.1.3 DRIVE LAYOUT | 6-3 |
| | 6.1.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT LAYOUT | 6-5 |
| | Engine | 6-5 |
| | 6.1.5 BOARD STRUCTURE | 6-8 |
| | Descriptions | 6-8 |
| | 6.1.6 PRINTING PROCESS | 6-10 |
| | 6.2 PROCESS CONTROL | 6-12 |
| | 6.2.1 OVERVIEW | 6-12 |
| | 6.2.2 PROCESS CONTROL FLOW | 6-13 |
| | 6.2.3 PROCESS CONTROL SELF-CHECK | 6-14 |
| | 6.3 LASER EXPOSURE | 6-17 |
| | 6.3.1 OVERVIEW | 6-17 |
| | 6.3.2 OPTICAL PATH | 6-18 |
| | 6.3.3 LD SAFETY SWITCH | 6-19 |
| | 6.3.4 MUSIC (MIRROR UNIT SKEW AND INTERVAL CC | RRECTION)6-20 |
| | 6.4 AIO (ALL IN ONE) CARTRIDGE | 6-21 |
| | 6.4.1 OVERVIEW | 6-21 |
| | 6.4.2 DRIVE | 6-22 |
| | 6.4.3 OPC CHARGE AND CLEANING | 6-23 |
| | 6.4.4 WASTE TONER COLLECTION FROM THE OPC | 6-24 |
| | 6.4.5 TONER MIXING AND TRANSPORT | 6-25 |

| 6.4.6 DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM | 6-26 |
|--|-------------------------|
| 6.4.7 TONER NEAR END AND END DETECTION | 6-26 |
| Toner Near End | 6-26 |
| Toner End | 6-26 |
| 6.5 PAPER FEED | 6-27 |
| 6.5.1 OVERVIEW | 6-27 |
| 6.5.2 DRIVE AND PAPER END DETECTION | 6-28 |
| Paper Feed | 6-28 |
| Paper End Detection | 6-28 |
| 6.5.3 TRAY LIFT | 6-29 |
| 6.5.4 BY-PASS FEED | 6-30 |
| 6.5.5 DUPLEX (G167/G183/G184 ONLY) | 6-31 |
| Drive | 6-31 |
| Duplex Operation | 6-31 |
| 6.6 IMAGE TRANSFER | 6-32 |
| 6.6.1 OVERVIEW | 6-32 |
| 6.6.2 DRIVE AND TRANSFER BELT ROLLER BIAS | 6-33 |
| 6.6.3 TRANSFER BELT CONTACT | 6-34 |
| 6.6.4 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CLEANING UNIT | 6-35 |
| 6.6.5 TRANSFER ROLLER OVERVIEW | 6-36 |
| 6.6.6 PAPER TRANSFER AND DISCHARGE | 6-37 |
| Transfer Roller | 6-37 |
| Paper Transfer Bias | 6-37 |
| Discharge Plate | 6-37 |
| 6.6.7 WASTE TONER COLLECTION | 6-38 |
| 6.7 FUSING AND EXIT | 6-39 |
| 6.7.1 OVERVIEW | 6-39 |
| 6.7.2 DRIVE | 6-40 |
| Models without Duplex (G165/G166: Printer model, G181: | MF model) |
| | 6-40 |
| Models with Duplex (G167: Printer model, G183/G184 MF | [;] model)6-40 |
| 6.7.3 PRESSURE RELEASE MECHANISM | 6-41 |
| 6.7.4 TEMPERATURE CONTROL | 6-41 |
| Fusing unit related SC codes | 6-43 |
| Anti-Humidity Mode | 6-43 |
| Energy Saver | 6-44 |

| 6.8 CONTROLLER | 6-45 |
|--|------|
| 6.8.1 OVERVIEW | 6-45 |
| Controller: Printer model (G165/G166/G167) | 6-45 |
| Controller: MF model (G181/G183/G184) | 6-48 |
| 6.9 ADF | 6-51 |
| 6.9.1 OVERVIEW | 6-51 |
| 6.9.2 PAPER PATH | 6-52 |
| 6.9.3 TIMING CHART | 6-53 |
| Single page | 6-53 |
| Multiple pages | 6-53 |
| Feed out jam detection | 6-54 |
| 6.10 SCANNER | 6-55 |
| 6.10.1 OVERVIEW | 6-55 |
| 6.10.2 DRIVE | 6-56 |

SPECIFICATIONS

| 7-1 |
|------|
| 7-1 |
| 7-1 |
| 7-4 |
| 7-4 |
| 7-7 |
| 7-9 |
| 7-10 |
| 7-11 |
| 7-11 |
| 7-12 |
| 7-15 |
| 7-15 |
| 7-15 |
| |



Read This First

Safety Notices

Important Safety Notices

Prevention of Physical Injury

- 1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the printer and peripherals, make sure that the printer power cord is unplugged.
- 2. The wall outlet should be near the printer and easily accessible.
- 3. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
- 4. The printer drives some of its components when it completes the warm-up period. Be careful to keep hands away from the mechanical and electrical components as the printer starts operation.
- 5. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the printer is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.

Health Safety Conditions

Toner is non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

The printer and its peripherals must be serviced by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

- 1. Do not incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
- 2. Dispose of used toner, the maintenance unit which includes developer or the organic photoconductor in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
- 3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.

🗥 WARNING

• To prevent a fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an explosion might occur.

ACAUTION

 The Controller board on the MF model contains a lithium battery. The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Laser Safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) prohibits the repair of laser-based optical units in the field. The optical housing unit can only be repaired in a factory or at a location with the requisite equipment. The laser subsystem is replaceable in the field by a qualified Customer Engineer. The laser chassis is not repairable in the field. Customer engineers are therefore directed to return all chassis and laser subsystems to the factory or service depot when replacement of the optical subsystem is required.

A WARNING

 Use of controls, or adjustment, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.



Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

| ŧ | See or Refer to |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| $\langle n \rangle$ | Clip ring |
| , All | Screw |
| E | Connector |
| S. | Clamp |
| C | E-ring |
| SEF | Short Edge Feed |
| LEF | Long Edge Feed |





Short Edge Feed (SEF)

Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft[®], Windows[®], and MS-DOS[®] are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

PostScript[®] is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

PCL[®] is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Ethernet[®] is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

PowerPC[®] is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

INSTALLATION

| INSTALLATION REVISION HISTORY | | |
|-------------------------------|------|-------------------|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New |
| | | None |

1. INSTALLATION

1.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 ENVIRONMENT

- 1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 89.6°F)
- 2. Humidity Range: 15% to 80% RH
- 3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 2,000 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
- 4. Ventilation: 3 times/hr/person
- 5. Do not put the machine in areas that get sudden temperature changes. This includes:
 - Areas directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner
 - Areas directly exposed to heat from a heater.
- 6. Do not put the machine in areas that get exposed to corrosive gas.
- 7. Do not install the machine at locations over 2,500 m (8,125 ft.) above sea level.
- 8. Put the machine on a strong, level base. (Inclination on any side must be no more than 5 mm.)
- 9. Do not put the machine in areas with strong vibrations.

1.1.2 MACHINE LEVEL

Front to back: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level Right to left: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level Installation Requirements

1.1.3 MACHINE SPACE REQUIREMENT

Put the machine near the power source with these clearances:

Printer Model







Left side: Over 20 cm (7.9") Rear: Over 20 cm (7.9") Right side: Over 10 cm (4") Front: Over 70 cm (27.5") Top: Over 24 cm (9.5")

1.1.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS

ACAUTION

- Make sure that the plug is tightly in the outlet.
- Avoid multi-wiring.
- Make sure that you ground the machine.

| Input voltage level | 120 V, 60 Hz: More than 11 A (for North America) 220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz: More than 6 A (for Europe/ Asia) | |
|--|---|--|
| Permitted voltage fluctuation: 10% | | |
| Do not set anything on the power cord. | | |

1.1.5 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Refer to the Quick Installation Guide for details about installing the machine.

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

| PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE REVISION HISTORY | | |
|---|------|-------------------|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New |
| | | None |

2. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

2.1 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

2.1.1 USER REPLACEABLE ITEMS

| ltem | Yield |
|-----------------------|---|
| Print Cartridge (AIO) | Approx. 2 k prints/cartridge |
| Waste Toner Bottle | Approx. 25 k prints/bottle (See condition 4) |

Condition:

- 1. An A4 (8.5"x11")/ 5% chart is used to measure the above yield.
- 2. The condition is standard temperature and humidity.
- 3. These yield values may change depending on the circumstances and printing conditions.
- 4. The Waste Toner Bottle's yield is measured when the printer is used 50% for color and 50% for black-and-white

REPLACEMENT & ADJUSTMENT

| REPLACEMENT & ADJUSTMENT REVISION HISTORY | | |
|---|------------|--|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New |
| 7 | 08/24/2009 | Add IMPORTANT message to refer to TSB - 026 |
| 11 | 08/24/2009 | Add IMPORTANT message to refer to TSB - 026 |
| 17 ~ 18 | 08/11/2008 | Image Transfer Belt Removal – Simplified Procedure |

4

3. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 BEFORE YOU START

- If there are printer jobs in the machine, print out all jobs in the printer buffer.
- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before you do the procedures in this section.

Special Tools

3.2 SPECIAL TOOLS

- PC: Windows 2000/XP/Vista, Windows Server 2003/2003 R2, or Mac OS X.
- USB cable or Crossover cable

3.3 EXTERIOR COVERS

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the printer before you do the procedures in this section.
- 3.3.1 REAR COVER



1. Rear tray cover [A]



2. Rear cover [B] (🖗 x 2)


Exterior Covers

3.3.2 OPERATION PANEL

MF model



1. Open the top cover [A].



- 2. Open the front cover [B].
- 3. Front harness cover [C] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 1$)



Exterior Covers

3.3.3 RIGHT COVER

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 2. Operation panel (Operation Panel)



1. Right cover [A] (3 x 4)

🔸 Note

• Top front screw: M3x6, others: M4x6

3.3.4 LEFT COVER

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 2. Operation panel (-Operation Panel)



- Left cover [A] (²/_ℓ x 3, hook at arrow mark)
 ✓ Note
 - Top front screw: M3x6, others: M4x6

Exterior Covers

3.3.5 FRONT COVER UNIT

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- Operation panel (
 Operation Panel) 2.
- Transfer unit (FTransfer Unit) 3.
- 4. Right cover (r Right Cover)



g165r526

5. Cover link gear unit [A] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 2$)



- Release the belt [B] 6.
- Front cover unit [C] (²/₂ x 4) 7.

Rev. 08/24/2009

Laser Optics

3.4 LASER OPTICS

🗲 🛨 📩

Before performing this procedure, please refer to Technical Service Bulletin – *G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 – 026 Laser Optics Housing Replacement*.

🗥 WARNING

 Turn off the main power switch and unplug the printer before beginning any of the procedures in this section. Laser beams can cause serious eye injury.

3.4.1 CAUTION DECAL LOCATIONS

Caution decals are attached as shown below.



🗥 WARNING

 Be sure to turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet before beginning any disassembly or adjustment of the laser unit. This printer uses a class IIIb laser beam with a wavelength of 655 nm and an output of 7 mW. The laser can cause serious eye injury. Laser Optics

3.4.2 LASER OPTICS HOUSING UNIT

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 2. Controller box cover (Controller Board)
- 3. MF model only: Remove the controller bracket (FEGB)

MF model



g165r511

Printer model

4. Disconnect the three harnesses from CN301, 302 and 303 on the EGB (I x 3).





5. Open the top cover [A].



6. Lift up the hook [B] of the harness guide at the rear-left frame and slide the harness guide to the right.



g165r515

- 7. Stoppers [C] (x 2 each; left side and right side)
- 8. Remove the springs [D] (left side and right side).



9. Remove the laser optics housing unit [E] from the top cover and place it on the main body.

🔸 Note

 Always use two hands when carrying the laser optics housing unit. Be sure not to drop the laser optics housing unit.

Laser Optics



10. Take out the harnesses [F] (B x 1).



g165r519

11. Remove the laser optics housing unit.

After replacing the laser optics housing unit

💙 ★ Important

Before performing this procedure, please refer to Technical Service Bulletin –

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 – 026 Laser Optics Housing Replacement.

★ Important

- Do the following step 2 with the front cover of the machine open.
- 1. Open the front cover and turn on the machine.
- 2. Input the setting values for the laser optics housing unit.
 - Printer model: "LSU Adjustment" in the "SP Mode 2" tab
 - MF model: "LSU Adjustment" in the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model).
 - The settings are on a sheet of paper that comes with the laser optics housing unit.
- 3. Close the front cover.
- 4. Execute "Color Registration" in the "SP Mode 2" tab (printer model) or the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model).
- Adjust the registration settings for each tray and for the front and rear sides of the paper with the "SP Mode 2" tab (printer model) or the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model) if necessary.

3.5 AIO CARTRIDGE

3.5.1 AIO CARTRIDGE (ALL IN ONE CARTRIDGE)

1. Open the top cover.



2. AIO cartridge [A]

3.5.2 BLACK AIO MOTOR

1. Left cover (- Left Cover)



2. Disconnect the fusing connector [A] and remove the fusing relay harness [B] (hooks).



g168r533

3. Fusing harness guide [C] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 2$)



- 4. Disconnect the connectors shown by arrows in the above picture and release all harnesses on the harness guide [D].
- 5. Harness guide [D] (3 x 4)



6. Drive unit [E] (🖗 x 4)



- 7. Drive unit guide [F] (x 3)
- 8. Black AIO gear [G] (snap ring x 1)



9. Black AIO motor [H] (🖗 x 3)

3.5.3 COLOR AIO MOTOR

1. Drive unit (r Black AIO Motor)



- 2. Drive unit guide [A] (🕅 x 3)
- 3. Color AIO gears [B] (ring stopper x 1 each)



4. Color AIO motor [C] (²/₆ x 3)

Rev. 08/2008

IMAGE TRANSFER 3.6

⇒3.6.1 IMAGE TRANSFER BELT UNIT

To simplify the procedure, remove the lower fusing entrance guide instead of the fusing unit during image transfer belt removal.

- Remove all the AIO cartridges (- AIO Cartridge). 1.
- 2. Transfer unit (
 Transfer Unit)



Lower Fusing Entrance Guide

- 3. Remove the lower fusing entrance guide (1 hook).
- 4. Remove the waste toner bottle.



g168r529

5. Remove the two screws [A].

Rev. 08/2008

Image Transfer



6. Pull out the image transfer belt unit [B].

After replacing the image transfer belt unit

🛨 Important

- Do the following step 2 with the front cover of the machine open.
- 1. Open the front cover and turn on the machine.
- 2. Execute "Reset Transfer Unit Life Counter" with the "SP Mode 2" tab (printer model) or the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model).
- 3. Close the front cover.
- 4. Execute "Trans. Belt Adjust" with the "SP Mode 2" tab (printer model) or the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model).
- 5. Adjust the registration settings for each tray and for the front and rear sides of the paper with the "SP Mode 2" tab (printer model) or the "Engine Maintenance" menu (MF model) if necessary.

3.6.2 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CLEANING UNIT

🔸 Note

- The ITB cleaning unit contains waste toner. When removing the ITB cleaning unit, put it on a sheet of paper.
- 1. Image transfer belt unit (r Image Transfer Belt Unit)



- 2. Left handle [A] (hook, bushing x 1)
- 3. Right handle [B] (hook, bushing x 1)



4. ITB cleaning unit [C] (²/_ℓ x 2)



3.6.3 AGITATOR MOTOR

1. Right cover (r Right Cover)



g168r541

2. Motor bracket [A] (i x 2)





4. Agitator motor [C] (2 x 2)

3.6.4 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CONTACT MOTOR

1. Agitator motor (Agitator Motor)



g168r544

- Release the wire [A]. 2.
- 3. ITB contact motor assembly [B] (ℰ x 1, ⊈ x 1)



4. ITB contact motor [C] (x 2)

3.6.5 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CONTACT SENSOR

- 1. Right cover (r Right Cover)
- 2. High voltage power supply board (
 High Voltage Power Supply Board)



g168r546

g168r547



4. ITB contact sensor [B] (hooks)

3.6.6 TM (TONER MARK) SENSOR BASE

- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove all AIO cartridges (r AIO Cartridge).
- 3. Slide the ITB unit to the front side or remove it.
- 4. Rear cover (r Right Cover)
- 5. Controller box cover (r Controller Board)
- 6. MF models only: Controller bracket (- EGB)



- g10510
- 7. Disconnect CN306 on the EGB (B x 1).



- 8. Harness cover [A] (hook)
- 9. TM sensor base [B]

3.6.7 WASTE TONER BOTTLE SET SENSOR

- 1. Remove all AIO cartridges. (
 AIO Cartridge)
- Image transfer belt unit (Image Transfer Belt Unit) 2.
- EGB (🖛 EGB) 3.



4. Remove two screws [A] for the waste toner sensor base.





5. Waste toner sensor base [B]



6. Waste toner bottle set sensor [C] (hooks, ⊑^{IJ} x 1)



• When reinstalling the waste toner bottle set sensor, connect it to the white connector of the harness.

3.6.8 WASTE TONER OVERFLOW SENSOR

- 1. Remove all AIOs. (r AIO Cartridge)
- 2. Image transfer belt unit (Image Transfer Belt Unit)
- 3. EGB (🖛 EGB)
- 4. Waste toner sensor base (
 Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor)



5. Waste toner overflow sensor [A] (hooks, 1 x 1)

Vote Note

 When reinstalling the waste toner overflow sensor, connect it to the black connector of the harness.

3.7 PAPER TRANSFER

3.7.1 TRANSFER UNIT

1. Open the front cover.



g168r549

- 2. Release the locks [A].
- Transfer unit [B] 3.

3.7.2 TRANSFER ROLLER

1. Transfer Unit (
Transfer Unit)



2. Release the two hooks [A] at both sides of the transfer unit.



3. Open the transfer roller unit [B] and remove it.



4. Transfer roller assembly [C] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 2$)



- 5. Release the holder [D] at the left side of the transfer roller unit (hook).
- 6. Transfer roller [E]

3.7.3 REGISTRATION ROLLER

- 1. Transfer unit (F Transfer Unit)
- 2. Transfer roller unit (
 Transfer Roller)



- 3. Tension springs [A] (both sides)
- 4. Registration idle roller [B] (\mathbb{C} x 2, gear x 1, bushing x 2)
- 5. Registration roller [C] ($\mathbb{C} \times 2$, gear x 2, bushing x 2)

Reassembling the registration roller unit



When installing the tension spring, make sure that the tension spring correctly hooks onto the bushing of the registration idle roller as shown above [A].

3.7.4 REGISTRATION SENSOR

1. Right Cover (r Right Cover)



g168r560



3. Registration sensor [B] (hooks)

3.7.5 REGISTRATION CLUTCH

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Left cover (r Left Cover)
- 3. Transport/Fusing motor (
 Transport/Fusing Motor)



g165d592

4. Registration clutch [A] (0 x 1)

3.8 IMAGE FUSING

- Make sure that the fusing unit is cool before you touch it. The fusing unit can be very hot.
- Make sure to restore the insulators, shields, etc after you service the fusing unit.

3.8.1 FUSING UNIT

- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 3. Right cover (Right Cover)
- 4. Left cover (- Left Cover)





5. Disconnect the connectors [A] (hook) [B].

🔸 Note

• The sponge [C] clamps the harness. Install this sponge in the same position after reinstalling the fusing unit.



6. Fusing unit [D] (🖗 x 2)

Image Fusing

3.8.2 FUSING LAMP

1. Fusing unit (Fusing Unit)



2. Fusing front cover [A] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 4$)



3. Fusing lamp [B] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} x 2$, ground cable x 1)

When Reinstalling the Fusing Lamp



The terminal [A], which shows the voltage and power ratings, must be placed at the left side of the fusing unit (fusing cable side).

Image Fusing

3.8.3 TRANSPORT/FUSING MOTOR

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 2. Left cover (- Left Cover)



- 3. Disconnect the fusing connector [A] (hook).
- 4. Fusing harness guide [B] (x 2)
- 5. For only the duplex model: Duplex timing belt [C]





3-35

7. Transport/Fusing motor [E] (3 x 3)

Paper Feed

3.9 PAPER FEED

3.9.1 PAPER FEED CLUTCH

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Left cover (➡ Left Cover)



- 3. Disconnect the fusing relay harness [A] (hook).
- 4. Paper feed clutch [B] ((() x 1, □ x 1)

Paper Feed

3.9.2 PAPER FEED ROLLER

- 1. Remove all the AIO cartridges.
- 2. Remove the waste toner bottle.
- 3. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 4. Left cover (🖛 Left Cover)
- 5. Paper feed clutch (r Paper Feed Clutch)
- 6. Close the top cover and front cover.
- 7. Pull out the tray.
- 8. Stand the machine with the rear side facing the table.







9. Slide the paper feed shaft [A] to the left side ($\textcircled{0} \times 2$).



10. Paper feed roller [B] (hook)

Paper Feed

3.9.3 SEPARATION PAD

1. Pull out the tray.



- 2. Push down the bottom plate [A].
- 3. Separation pad [B] (hooks, spring x 1)



🔸 Note

• When reinstalling the separation pad, make sure that the mylar [C] is not placed under the separation pad. The right side image above shows incorrect installation.

3.9.4 PAPER END SENSOR

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Right cover (r Right Cover)
- 3. High voltage power supply board (
 High Voltage Power Supply Board)





566

4. Paper end sensor assembly [A] (⊑^{IJ} x 1)



g168r567

5. Paper end sensor [B] (hooks)
Paper Exit

3.10 PAPER EXIT

3.10.1 PAPER EXIT ROLLER

1. Operation panel (
 Operation Panel)



- 2. Remove the bushing [A] (x 1)
- 3. Paper exit roller [B] ((x 1)



4. Remove the four exit guides [C] and gear [D] (bushing x 1).

When reinstalling the paper exit roller



g165r688

Make sure that the ground wire [A] from the discharge sheet touches the ground plate [B] on the machine after reinstalling the paper exit roller.

Paper Exit

3.10.2 PAPER EXIT SENSOR

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- Right cover (- Right Cover) 2.



3. Right bracket [A] (2 x 4)





g165d594

4. Paper exit sensor [B] (hooks, ⊑^{IJ} x 1)

3.11 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

3.11.1 CONTROLLER BOARD

GDI/ PCL Controller Board (Printer Model)

1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)



2. Controller box cover [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 7$)



3. Interface bracket [B] (²/₈ x 2)



3-43

4. GDI controller board [B] or PCL controller board [C] (F x 6)

Main Controller Board (MF Model)

1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)



2. Controller box cover [A] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 7$)

3. Interface bracket [B] (2 x 2)



g165r611



g165r613

4. Main controller board [C] (flat cable x 1, all $respectively s, p \times 6$)

V Note

 The photo above left shows the G184, and the photo above right shows the G181 and G183.

PDL Board (G184 only)

- 1. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 2. Controller box cover (see "Main Controller Board" above)
- 3. Interface bracket (see "Main Controller Board" above)



g165r612a

4. PDL board [A] (🕅 x 4)

3.11.2 EGB (ENGINE BOARD)

Printer Model

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. GDI controller or PCL controller board (Controller Board)



- g 16516
- 3. EGB [A] (곍 x 6, all 록╝s)



4. EEPROM [B]

When installing the new EGB

1. Remove the EEPROM from the old EGB.



- 2. Install it on the new EGB with the mark [A] pointing to the left side of the board after you replace the EGB.
- 3. Replace the EEPROM if the EEPROM on the old EGB is defective.



- Keep the EEPROM away from objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage EEPROM data.
- Make sure that the EEPROM is correctly installed on the EGB.

MF Model

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Controller box cover (- Controller Board)



3. Controller bracket [A] (x 3, ground cable x 1, all s, flat cable x 1)



g165r617

4. EGB [B] (ℱ x 6, all ⊑⋓s)



g165r615a

5. EEPROM [C]

When installing the new EGB

1. Remove the EEPROM from the old EGB.



- 2. Install it on the new EGB with the mark [A] pointing to the left side of the board after you replace the EGB.
- 3. Replace the EEPROM if the EEPROM on the old EGB is defective.

- Keep the EEPROM away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage EEPROM data.
- Make sure that the EEPROM is correctly installed on the EGB.

3.11.3 FCU (G183/G184 ONLY)

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Controller box cover (
 Controller Board)
- 3. Controller bracket (FEGB)



g165r618

4. FCU [A] (🖗 x 4)

3.11.4 INTERLOCK SWITCHES

- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (r Left Cover)



4. Interlock switch base [A] (ℰ x 4, all ⊑⋓s)

🔸 Note

- Removing the spring [B] first makes this procedure easier.
- Remove all the connectors after the interlock switch base has been removed.



5. Two interlock switches [C] at the outside of the base and one interlock switch [D] at the inside of the base (hooks)

3.11.5 FUSING FAN MOTOR

- 1. Operation panel (
 Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (r Left Cover)
- 4. Interlock switch base (
 Interlock Switches)







6. Fusing fan motor [B] (hooks, 🗊 x 1)

ACAUTION

Install the fusing fan motor with its decal facing the outside of the machine.

3.11.6 LSU FAN MOTOR

- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (- Left Cover)



4. LSU fan motor [A] (hooks, 🗐 x 1)

ACAUTION

Install the LSU fan motor with its decal facing the outside of the machine.

3.11.7 ID CHIP BOARD

- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (🖛 Left Cover)
- Controller box cover (printer model: Controller Board) or controller bracket (MF model: Controller Board)
- 5. Disconnect the connector (CN305) on the EGB.
- 6. Interlock switch base (- Interlock Switches)
- 7. Fusing fan base (- Fusing Fan Motor)
- 8. Drive unit (r Black AIO Motor)



- 9. Move the harnesses away from the LSU fan base [A].
- 10. LSU fan base [A] (斧 x 2, ⊑ x 1)



11. ID Chip Board [B] (x 3)

3.11.8 PSU

- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (🖛 Left Cover)
- 4. Drive unit (r Black AIO Motor)
- 5. LSU fan base (- LSU Fan Motor)



- 6. PSU guide [A] (🕅 x 3)
- 7. Power cord bracket [B] (²/₈ x 2)
- 8. Ground cable [C] ($\hat{\beta}^{2} \times 1$)



9. Power switch assembly [D] (ℰ x 3, ⊑╝ x 2)





10. PSU assembly [E] (斧 x 4, all ⊑╝s)



g165r632

11. PSU [F] (🖗 x 4)

Fuse

There is a removable fuse on the PSU.

| Fuse No. | Rating |
|-----------------|------------|
| FU101: NA | 15 A, 125V |
| FU101: EU, ASIA | 6.3A, 250V |

- Use a correct rating fuse for the fuse replacement. Never use a wrong rating fuse.
 If you do, the machine may be damaged.
- Never try direct connection of PSU circuit without a fuse.

3.11.9 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD

- 1. Remove all AIO cartridges.
- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 3. Right cover (r Right Cover)



g165r682a

4. High Voltage Power Supply Board [A] ($\Re x 7$, ground cable x 1, $I \subseteq X 1$)

3.11.10 TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY SENSOR

- 1. Operation panel (
 Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (r Rear Cover)
- 3. Right cover (r Right Cover)



3-57

g165r683

3.11.11 DUPLEX MOTOR (DUPLEX MODEL)

- 1. Operation panel (r Operation Panel)
- 2. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 3. Left cover (- Left Cover)



g168r587a

- 4. Disconnect the fusing connector [A]
- 5. Duplex timing belt [B]
- 6. Left bracket [C] (x 4)



7. Duplex motor [D] (ℰ x 2, ⊑ x 1)

3.11.12 SPEAKER (G183/G184 ONLY)

- 1. Rear cover (🖛 Rear Cover)
- 2. Controller box cover (- Controller Board)



3. Speaker [A] (ℱ x 2, ≅ x 1)

3.11.13 EEPROM

🔸 Note

 Replacement and Reinstallation procedures for the EEPROM are included in the "EGB (Engine Board)" replacement procedure. Refer to "EGB (Engine Board)" for details.

When replacing an old EEPROM with a new EEPROM, EEPROM setting is required. Follow the EEPROM setting procedure described below.

Printer Model

★ Important

- Do the following steps 1 to 11 with the front cover of the machine open. After completing these steps, turn off the machine.
- 1. Open the front cover and turn on the machine.

Vote Note

• The machine may issue an error code (because the cover is open), but continue this procedure.

| Printer Configuration | |
|---|---|
| Paper Input Maintenance System Network 1 Network 2 Net | twork 3 SP Mode 1 SP Mode 2 |
| Init Engine EEPROM Serial No. Destination: NA LSU Adjustment: Color Registration -2nd Transfer Front / Back Media Type: Plain paper 1 mode Front 0 + Fuser Temperature: 0 | Registration Tray 1 Horizontat -5 Verticat 1 Werticat Bypass Tray Horizontat -3 Verticat 5 Verticat 5 Verticat 5 Verticat 5 Verticat 7 Verticat 6 |
| Model: PC4-P1a 💌 Brand ID: 0 | Reset Transfer Unit Lift Counter |
| Mainte. ID: 0 | Trans. Belt Adjust |
| | OK キャンセル 適用(A) ヘルプ |
| | g165s511 |

- 2. Access the "SP Mode 2" tab.
- 3. Click the "Init Engine EEPROM" button to initialize the EEPROM.
- 4. Input the serial number in the "Serial No." box.

Vote Note

- Ask your supervisor about how to input the serial number in its box.
- 5. Select a destination from the "Destination" box.
- 6. Select a model from the "Model" box.
- 7. Click the "SP Mode 1" tab.

| oner Limit Selection | Counter: | | Error History: | |
|---|--|---|--|----|
| Text 250 \div Graphics: 250 \div Photograph: 250 \div PnP Name: | Totat Full Color: Black & Write: 2 Sided Print: Paper Jam Paper Paper Pa | 1202* A 8842 3187 0 175 7 0 | Error code 3: Operator Call Error code 23 (PS1 Error): SC 300 | > |
| | - | | Engine Firmware Update Clear Counter (except tot | aD |

- 8. Select a plug and play name from the "PnP Name" box.
- 9. Click the "SP Mode 2" tab.
- 10. Input the LSU (laser optics housing unit) setting values in the "LSU Adjustment" box.
- 11. Turn off the machine.
- 12. Turn on the machine with the front cover open.
- 13. Enter SP Mode 2.
- 14. Close the front cover.
- 15. Click "Trans. Belt Adjust" to adjust the ITB (Image Transfer Belt) unit.
- Select "ON" or "OFF" for the consecutive fusing jam detection with the "Fuser SC Detect" box.

Vote Note

- The default setting is "OFF." Select "ON" only if the customer wants to use this feature.
- 17. Adjust the registration for each direction (vertical and horizontal) and trays with the "Registration" boxes if necessary.
- 18. Adjust the transfer roller bias and the temperature reduction of the fusing unit for each paper type and for the front and back sides with the "2nd Transfer Front/Back" boxes. The default settings for normal operation are all '0'.
- 19. Exit the "SP Mode."

MF Model

★ Important

- Do the following steps 1 to 9 with the front cover of the machine open. After completing these steps, turn off the machine.
- 1. Open the front cover and turn on the machine.

🔸 Note

- The machine may issue an error code (because the cover is open), but continue this procedure.
- Enter the following keys consecutively in order to enter "Engine Maintenance" in the "Maintenance Mode Menu." (If you cannot access the menu, input the sequence of keys more quickly.)
 - "Clear/Stop" \rightarrow "1" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "7" \rightarrow "Color/Start"
- 3. Select "Init Engine EEPROM" item and execute it to initialize the EEPROM.
- 4. Press the "Clear/Stop" key to exit the "Engine Maintenance" menu.
- 5. Select the "Serial No." item, and then input a serial number.

Vote Note

- Ask your supervisor about how to access the serial number input display.
- 6. Exit the serial number input display, and then enter "Engine Maintenance" again.
- 7. Select "Destination", and then select a destination.
- 8. Select "Model", and then select a model.
- 9. Select "PnP Name", and then select a plug and play name.
- 10. Select "LSU Adjustment", and then input the LSU (laser optics housing unit) setting values.
- 11. Turn off the machine.
- 12. Turn on the machine with the front cover open.
- 13. Enter "Engine Maintenance" in the "Maintenance Mode Menu" again.
- 14. Close the front cover.
- 15. Select "Trans. Belt Adjust", and then execute "Trans. Belt Adjust" to adjust the ITB (Image Transfer Belt) unit.
- 16. Select "Fuser SC Detect", and then select "ON" or "OFF" for the consecutive fusing jam detection.

🔸 Note

 The default setting is "OFF." Select "ON" only if the customer wants to use this feature.

- 17. Select "Registration", and then adjust the registration for each direction (vertical and horizontal direction) and tray if necessary.
- 18. Select "2nd Transfer Fuser Temp" and then adjust the transfer roller bias and the temperature reduction of the fusing unit for each paper type and for the front and back sides. The default settings for normal operation are all '0'.
- 19. Exit "Engine Maintenance."

3.12 ADF

3.12.1 ADF UNIT



1. Stand left cover [A]



2. Disconnect the ADF harness [B] and power cord [C].



g165r674

3-64

3. Open the ADF unit [D]



g165r675

- 4. Release the three hooks of the right hinge [E]
- 5. Lift the ADF unit.

3.12.2 ORIGINAL TRAY

1. Open the ADF cover.

2. Release the front tab [A].

3. Original tray [B]



g165r659

ustment

3.12.3 ADF FEED UNIT

1. Open the ADF cover.





g165r658a

g165r660

- 2. Release the lock lever [A]
- 3. ADF feed unit [B]

3.12.4 ADF SEPARATION PAD

- 1. Open the ADF cover.
- 2. ADF feed unit (ADF Feed Unit)



3. ADF separation pad [A] (hook x 2, spring x 1)

3.12.5 ADF FRONT COVER

- 1. ADF unit (r ADF Unit)
- 2. Original Tray (r Original Tray)
- 3. ADF feed unit (
 ADF Feed Unit)



4. ADF front cover [A] (x 1)

3.12.6 ADF REAR COVER

- 1. ADF unit (r ADF Unit)
- 2. Original Tray (r Original Tray)
- 3. ADF feed unit (ADF Feed Unit)



4. ADF rear cover [A] ($\hat{\beta}^2 \times 2$)

3.12.7 ADF COVER

- 1. ADF unit (r ADF Unit)
- 2. ADF front cover (- ADF Front Cover)
- 3. ADF rear cover (ADF Rear Cover)



g165r666

4. ADF top cover [A] (two tabs)

3.12.8 ADF MOTOR

- 1. ADF unit (
 ADF Unit)
- Original Tray (🖛 Original Tray) 2.
- ADF feed unit (ADF Feed Unit) 3.
- 4. ADF front cover (ADF Front Cover)
- ADF rear cover (ADF Rear Cover) 5.
- 6. ADF drive unit [A] (ℰ x 4, all ⊑⊮s)



ADF

7. ADF motor assembly [B] (x 2)



8. ADF motor [C] (🖗 x 2)



3.12.9 ORIGINAL SET SENSOR

- 1. ADF unit (r ADF Unit)
- 2. ADF feed unit (r ADF Unit)
- 3. ADF motor assembly (- ADF Motor)



g165r670

- 4. Feed roller holder [A] ($\hat{\mathscr{F}} \times 1$)
- 5. Upper guide [B] (🖗 x 2)



g165r671

6. Original set sensor [C] (hooks)

3.12.10 ADF COVER OPEN SENSOR

- 1. Original tray (r Original Tray)
- 2. ADF rear cover (- ADF Rear Cover)



3. ADF cover open sensor ($\hat{\beta} \times 1$, $\exists \mathbb{P} \times 1$)

ADF

3.12.11 ADF FEED SENSOR

- 1. ADF unit (r ADF Unit)
- 2. ADF feed unit (r ADF Unit)



3. Sensor cover [A] (2 x 2)



4. ADF feed sensor [B] (hooks)

3.12.12 ADF DRIVE BOARD

- 1. Original tray (r Original Tray)
- 2. ADF rear cover (ADF Rear Cover)



3. ADF drive board [A] (all ≅^J/₂s, hooks)

ADF

Scanner

3.13 SCANNER

3.13.1 SCANNER UNIT

1. Controller box cover (- Controller Box Cover)



- 2. Disconnect the flat cable [A].
- 3. Stand left cover [B] and right cover [C] (1 hook each)



- 5. Open the top cover of the machine.

Scanner



g165r635

6. Remove the stepped screw [D].



- 7. Push the lock button [E] and slide the scanner unit to the rear.
- 8. ADF unit (
 ADF Unit)



g165r637

9. Scanner unit
3.13.2 SCANNER TOP COVER

1. Scanner unit (r Scanner Unit)





g165r639

- 2. Turn over the scanner unit.
- 3. Scanner front cover [A] (tabs x 3)



4. Remove the six screws at the bottom of the scanner base [B].



5. Scanner top cover [C]

3.13.3 SCANNER CARRIAGE UNIT

- 1. Scanner unit
- 2. Scanner top cover



3. Slide the scanner carriage unit [A] to the right side.



4. Remove the timing belt tension spring [B]





5. Remove the flat cable [C] from the scanner carriage unit.



g165r645

6. Bar holder [D] (Â x 1)



7. Carriage bar [E] and scanner carriage unit [F]

3.13.4 EXPOSURE LAMP

1. Scanner carriage unit (- Scanner Carriage Unit)



2. Carriage top cover [A] (🖗 x 2, 🗊 x 1)



3. Exposure lamp [B] (hooks)

When reinstalling the exposure lamp



Wire the lamp cords as shown above. Otherwise, the top cover pinches the lamp cords and damages them when reinstalling the top cover on the scanner carriage unit.

3.13.5 LAMP STABILIZER BOARD

1. Scanner carriage unit (- Scanner Carriage Unit)



2. Carriage bottom cover [A] ($\hat{\beta}^2 \times 2$)



3. Lamp stabilizer [B] (⊑^{IJ} x 1)

3.13.6 SCANNER MOTOR

1. Scanner carriage unit (- Scanner Carriage Unit)



g165r652

2. Scanner motor [A] (x 3)



g165r653

- Carriage rail [B] (²/₈ x 2) 3.
- 4. Ground plate [C] (double-sided tape)
- 5. Scanner motor

TROUBLESHOOTING

| TROUBLESHOOTING REVISION HISTORY | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|---|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New |
| 19 ~ 21 | 07/29/2008 | New Information – Supp Info on Color Registration |

4. TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1 ERROR CODES

4.1.1 OVERVIEW

The error codes will be displayed in the GUI of SOM (Printer model) or on the LCD (MF model) if the machine has a problem. These can be recovered by a customer.

4.1.2 ERROR CODES LIST

| 000 | Cover Open | |
|-----|--|--|
| | The front or top cover is open. | |
| | Close the front or top cover. Replace the interlock switches or actuator mechanism. | |

| 010 | AIO Set Error (Black) |
|-----|---|
| 011 | AIO Set Error (Magenta) |
| 012 | AIO Set Error (Cyan) |
| 013 | AIO Set Error (Yellow) |
| | Black AIO not setDefective connection of the ID chip terminal on the black AIO |
| | Install the AIO (black, magenta, cyan or yellow). Reinstall or replace the AIO (black, magenta, cyan or yellow). |

Error Codes

| 014 | Wa | Waste Toner Bottle Set Error | | |
|-----|----------------|---|--|--|
| | • | Waste toner bottle not set Disconnected or defective harness of the waste toner bottle set sensor Defective waste toner bottle set sensor | | |
| | 1. 2. 3. | Install the waste toner bottle. Check or replace the harness of the waste toner bottle set sensor. Replace the waste toner bottle set sensor. | | |

| 030 | Tra | Tray/Paper Selection Error | | |
|-----|----------|--|--|--|
| | • | No paper in the tray or tray not set in the machine Paper size requested by the job does not match the paper in the tray | | |
| | 1. 2. | Install the tray or put the correct size paper in the tray. Check the paper setting in the SOM (Smart Organizing Monitor) for printer | | |
| | | models of user menu mode for MF models. | | |

| | Paper Selection Error: Feed and Exit | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 031 | Paper size requested by the job does not match the paper in the traySelection error for the paper feed and paper exit location in duplex mode | | |
| | Check the paper feed and exit location in the SOM (Smart Organizing Monitor) for printer models or user menu mode for MF models. | | |

| | Jam Error: No Feed from Tray 1 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 050 | Paper slipped |
| | Remove the paper jam at tray 1. |

| | Jam Error: No Feed from Optional Tray |
|-----|---|
| 052 | Paper slipped |
| | Remove the paper jam at the optional tray (Tray 2). |

| 055 | Inner Jam Error: Registration/ Paper Exit |
|-----|---|
| | A sheet of paper stays at the registration sensor or paper exit sensor. Paper slipped Paper double feed |
| | Remove the paper jam at the registration sensor or paper exit sensor. |

| 056 | Paper Exit Jam Error: Paper Exit/ Fusing Unit | |
|-----|--|--|
| | A sheet of paper stays at the paper exit sensor or winds around the rollers in the fusing unit. | |
| | Paper slipped A sheet of paper is wound around the rollers in the fusing unit | |
| | | |

| 070 | Printing Error: No Paper | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| | No paper in the tray | | |
| | Put paper in the tray. | | |

Remove the paper jam at the paper exit sensor or in the fusing unit.

| 080 | Toner Near End: Black AIO |
|-----|---|
| 081 | Toner End: Black AIO |
| | Black toner near-end or end |
| | Replace the black AIO. |

4-3

Error Codes

| 082 | Toner Near End: Magenta AIO | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 083 | Toner End: Magenta AIO | | |
| | Magenta toner near-end or end | | |
| | Replace the magenta AIO. | | |

| 084 | Toner Near End: Cyan AlO | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 085 | Toner End: Cyan AIO | | |
| | Cyan toner near-end or end | | |
| | Replace the Cyan AIO. | | |

| 086 | Toner Near End: Yellow AIO | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 087 | Toner End: Yellow AIO | | |
| | Yellow toner near-end or end | | |
| | Replace the yellow AIO. | | |

| 088 | Waste Toner Bottle: Near Full | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 089 | Waste Toner Bottle: Full | | |
| | Waste toner bottle near-full or full | | |
| | Replace the waste toner bottle. | | |

| 999 | Color Registration (MUSIC) Error | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| | Color registration (MUSIC) failure | | |
| | This error is not displayed even if this error occurs. It is just logged. This error is automatically recovered after the color registration (MUSIC) has been done successfully. | | |

4.2 SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS

4.2.1 SUMMARY

This machine issues an SC (Service Call) code if an error occurs on the machine. The error code can be seen with the SOM (
"Smart Organizing Monitor") (printer models) or on the operation panel (MF models).

Make sure that you understand the following points;

- 1. All SCs are logged.
- 2. At first, always turn the main switch off and on if an SC code is issued.
- 3. Disconnect then reconnect the connectors before you replace the PCBs, if the problem concerns electrical circuit boards.
- 4. Check the mechanical load before you replace motors or sensors, if the problem concerns a motor lock.
- 5. Fusing related SCs: To prevent damage to the machine, the main machine cannot be operated until the fusing related SC has been reset by a service representative.
 - Enter SP mode (printer models) or engine maintenance mode (MF models).
 - Printer models: Click "Fuser SC Reset" in SOM, and then turn the main power switch off and on.
 - MF models: Press "OK" in "Fuser SC Reset" with engine maintenance mode, and then turn the main power switch off and on.

4.2.2 ENGINE SC

SC 1xx (Other Error)

| 195 | Serial Number Error | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|
| | The serial number stored in the memory (EGB) is not correct. | | | |
| | • • 1. 2. | EEPROM defective EGB replaced without original EEPROM Check the serial number. If the stored serial number is incorrect, contact your supervisor. | | |

SC 2xx (Laser Optics Error)

| 202 | Polygon motor error 1: ON timeout | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|
| | The polygon mirror motor does not reach the targeted operating speed within 5 sec. after turning on or changing speed | | | |
| 203 | Polygon motor error 2: OFF timeout | | | |
| | The polygon mirror motor does not leave the READY status within 3 sec. after the polygon motor switched off. | | | |
| | Polygon motor error 3: XSCRDY signal error | | | |
| | The SCRDY_N signal remains HIGH for 200 ms while the LD unit is firing. | | | |
| 204 | Polygon motor/driver board harness loose or disconnected Polygon motor/driver board defective Laser optics unit defective IPU (EGB) defective 1. Replace the interface harness of the laser optics unit. 2. Replace the laser optics unit. 3. Replace the EGB (Engine Board). | | | |

| | Laser Synchronizing Detection Error: [K]/[Y] | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|
| 220 | The laser synchronizing detection signal for LDB [K]/[Y] is not output after the LDB unit has turned on while the polygon motor is rotating normally. | | | |
| | | | | |
| 224 | Laser Synchronizing Detection Error: [M]/[C] | | | |
| | The laser synchronizing detection signal for LDB [M]/[C] is not output after the LDB unit has turned on while the polygon motor is rotating normally. | | | |
| | Disconnected cable from the laser synchronizing detection unit or defective connection Defective laser synchronizing detector Defective LDB | | | |
| | Defective EGB | | | |
| | Check the connectors. Replace the laser optics unit. Replace the EGB. | | | |

| 240 | LD error | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
| | The IPU (EGB) detects a problem at the LD unit. | | | | |
| | Worn-out LD Disconnected or broken harness of the LD. 1. Replace the laser optics unit. | | | | |

SC 3xx (Charge Error)

| 300 | Hig | High voltage power output error | | | |
|-----|------------|--|---|--|--|
| | The (ch | The measured voltage is not correct when the EGB measures each charge output (charge, development, image transfer belt unit, and transfer unit). | | | |
| | - | Dis | connected or defective high voltage harness | | |
| | • | De | fective high voltage power supply | | |
| | - | De | fective EGB | | |
| | | 1. | Check or replace the harnesses. | | |
| | | 2. | Replace the high voltage power supply board | | |
| | | ~ | | | |

3. Replace the EGB.

| 396 | Black drum motor error | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| | The LOCK signal error is detected when the EGB monitors the black drum motor state. (This monitoring is done immediately after power-on, when the motor starts rotating, and immediately after the motor stops.) | | |
| | Disconnected or defective motor harness. Motor slips due to excessive load 1. Check the harness from the black drum motor. Replace it if necessary. | | |
| 397 | Color drum motor error | | |
| | The LOCK signal error is detected when the EGB monitors the color drum motor state. (This monitoring is done immediately after power-on, when the motor starts rotating, and immediately after the motor stops.) | | |
| | Disconnected or defective motor harness. Motor slips due to excessive load 1. Check the harness from the color drum motor. Replace it if necessary. | | |

4-8

SC 4xx (Image Transfer and Transfer Error)

Process Control Error

This SC is issued if the process control adjustment fails 5 times consecutively after AIO replacement.

400

Т

- Defective contact at the terminal between the machine and AIO.
- Dirty TM sensor
 - 1. Check the contact of the terminal and re-install the AIO.
 - 2. Clean the TM sensor.

The ITB contact sensor does not detect the home position of the ITB for 5 seconds after the ITB unit initialization has been done.

ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit: Contact Position Error

The ITB contact sensor does not detect the contact position of the ITB for 5 seconds after the ITB unit has moved to the contact position.

445 ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit: No-contact Position Error

The ITB contact sensor does not detect the home position of the ITB for 5 seconds after the ITB unit has moved to no-contact position.

4-9

- Defective ITB contact motor
- Defective ITB contact sensor
- Defective ITB unit
 - 1. Replace the ITB contact motor.
 - 2. Replace the ITB contact sensor.
 - 3. Replace the ITB unit.

| 480 | Agitator Motor Error | |
|-----|---|--|
| | The agitator motor error is detected twice for 10 msec during the initialization at power-on or after the cover is closed. | |
| | Disconnected or defective harness Defective agitator motor 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the agitator motor. | |

| | ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit Set Error | |
|-----|---|--|
| | The TM sensor does not detect the reflection from the ITB. | |
| 490 | No ITB unit in the machine Dirty TM sensor Check the installation of the ITB unit | |
| | Check the installation of the LLB unit. Clean the TM sensor. | |

SC 5xx (Motor and Fusing Error)

| 500 | Main Motor Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| | The LOCK signal error is detected when the EGB monitors the main motor state. (This monitoring is done immediately after power-on, when the motor starts rotating, and immediately after the motor stops.) | |
| | Disconnected or defective motor harness.Motor slips due to excessive load | |
| | 1. Check the harness from the main motor. Replace it if necessary. | |

| | LSU Fan Motor Error | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 530 | A LOCK signal is not detected for more than ten seconds while the motor START signal is on and if this error occurs twice consecutively, this SC is issued. | | |
| | Disconnected or defective motor harness. Defective LSU fan motor 1. Check or replace the motor harness. 2. Replace the LSU fan motor. | | |

Fusing Fan Motor Error

A LOCK signal is not detected for more than ten seconds while the motor START signal is on and if this error occurs twice consecutively, this SC is issued.

531

- Disconnected or defective motor harness.
- Defective LSU fan motor
 - 1. Check or replace the motor harness.
 - 2. Replace the fusing fan motor.

Thermistor Error

The thermistor output is less than 0°C for 7 seconds.

- Disconnected thermistor
- Defective harness connection
 - 1. Check the harness connection of the thermistor.
 - 2. Replace the fusing unit.

🛨 Impitant

541

 Execute "Fuser SC Reset" with SOM (printer models) or "Engine Maintenance Menu" (MF model) to recover the machine after completing the recovery procedure. Otherwise, the machine continues to issue this SC code and cannot be operated.





Trouble

Heating Lamp Full-Power Error

The fusing lamp is fully-powered for a certain time while the fusing unit stays in the stand-by mode and is not rotating.

- Deformed thermistor
- Thermistor not in the correct position
- 545 Defective fusing lamp
 - 1. Replace the fusing unit.
 - 2. Replace the fusing lamp.

🛨 Impitant

 Execute "Fuser SC Reset" with SOM (printer models) or "Engine Maintenance Menu" (MF model) to recover the machine after completing the recovery procedure. Otherwise, the machine continues to issue this SC code and cannot be operated.





Zero Cross Frequency Error

The detection error occurs ten times consecutively in ten zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is 17 or less/27 or more for 0.2 seconds.

- Defective fusing lamp relay
- 557 Unstable input power source
 - 1. Check the power supply source.
 - 2. Replace the fusing unit.

🛨 Impitant

 Execute "Fuser SC Reset" with SOM (printer models) or "Engine Maintenance Menu" (MF model) to recover the machine after completing the recovery procedure. Otherwise, the machine continues to issue this SC code and cannot be operated.

Consecutive Fusing Jam

The paper jam counter for the fusing unit reaches 3. The paper jam counter is cleared if the paper is fed correctly.

This SC is activated only when this function is enabled with "Fuser SC Detect" in the SP Mode 2 tab (printer model) or "Engine Maintenance" (MF model) (default "OFF").

- 559 Defective fusing unit
 - Defective fusing control
 - 1. Clear this SC to send a command after a jam removal.
 - 2. Turn off this function after a jam removal.

🛨 Impitant

 Execute "Fuser SC Reset" with SOM (printer models) or "Engine Maintenance Menu" (MF model) to recover the machine after completing the recovery procedure. Otherwise, the machine continues to issue this SC code cannot be operated.

SC 6xx (Communication and Other Error)

| 669 | EEPROM Error | | |
|-----|---|----|------------------------|
| | An unexpected value exists in the initialization flag of the EEPROM | | |
| | • | EE | PROM not initialized |
| | - | De | fective EEPROM |
| | | 1. | Initialize the EEPROM. |
| | | 2. | Replace the EEPROM. |
| | | 3. | Replace the EGB. |

| 690 | GAVD Communication Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| | The ID of the GAVD is not identified during initialization. | |
| | The chip ID of the GAVD cannot be detected by the machine at power-on. | |
| | Defective EGB 1. Replace the EGB. | |

Troubleshooting

4.2.3 CONTROLLER SC

SC8xx

| 819 | Service Cycle Power | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| | Incorrect combination of EGB and controller board.An unexpected error occurs in the EEPROM on the controller board. | | |
| | Controller board defective 1. Install the correct EGB and controller boards for this machine. 2. Replace the controller board | | |

| | USB/ Network Device Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| 823 | An interface error in the USB connection or NIB connection occurs. | |
| | Controller board defective 1. Replace the controller board. | |

| | EEPROM Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| 824 | An EEPROM check error at power-on occurs. | |
| | Controller board defective 1. Replace the controller board. | |

| | On-Board Memory Check Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| 827 | An on-board memory check error at power-on occurs. | |
| | Controller board defective 1. Replace the controller board. | |

SM

| 828 | ROM Checksum Error | |
|-----|--|--|
| | A ROM checksum error at power-on occurs. | |
| | 1. Replace the controller board. | |

4.3 IMAGE PROBLEMS

4.3.1 OVERVIEW

Image problems may appear at regular intervals that depend on the circumference of certain components. The following diagram shows the possible symptoms (black or white dots at regular intervals).



- Abnormal image at 24-mm intervals: Image transfer belt unit
- Colored spots at 38-mm intervals: AIO cartridge (Development roller)
- Abnormal image at 60-mm intervals: Transfer roller
- Colored spots at 75-mm intervals: AIO cartridge (OPC drum)
- Abnormal image at 110-mm intervals: Fusing unit (Pressure roller)
- Abnormal image at 114-mm intervals: Fusing unit (Heat roller)

4.3.2 IMAGE PROBLEM

Print out a mono-color pattern (all K, C, M, or Y), which will clarify if the cause is a problem with one of the AIOs, Image transfer belt, image transfer roller, or the fusing unit.

- Occurs with 1-3 colors: AIO unit(s) failure
- Occurs with all four colors: Image transfer belt, transfer roller or fusing unit failure

⇒4.3.3 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION ON COLOR REGISTRATION

The "Color Registration" in User Tools only includes a "fine adjustment". However, there is also a color registration in SP mode for the G165, G166, and G167 models and Engine Maintenance mode for the G181, G183, and G184 models. These modes are used to perform both a fine adjustment and a coarse adjustment.

Therefore, if the color registration requires adjusting, perform the following procedure:

Image Problems

Color Registration Procedure:

- 1. First, request customers to use the color registration in User Tools.
 - **G165, G166, G167:** See the "Maintenance" tab inside the Smart Organization Monitor (SOM) menu.
 - **G181, G183, G184:** If the control unit version is **v1.30** or newer, see "Machine Settings" inside the User Menu. If the control unit version is earlier then v1.30, turn the main power OFF/ON. The color registration is performed automatically on earlier versions.
- 2. If this does not correct the registration, execute the following color registration procedure:
 - G165, G166, G167: Access the "SP2" tab inside the SOM menu.
 - G181, G183, G184: Access "Engine Maintenance".

G165, G166, and G167 Screenshots:

Color Registration adjustment inside the "Maintenance Tab" (SOM):

| Paper Input Maintenance System | Network1 Network2 Network3 Printer SP Mode1 SP Mode2 |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Registration Tray2 | Color Registration |
| Print Test Sheet | Adjust |
| Adjustment | |
| Horizontal: 0 🛨 | |
| Vertical: 0 | |
| | |
| Registration Bypass Tray | |
| Print Test Sheet | |
| Adjustment | |
| Ver <u>t</u> ical: 0 芸 | |
| | |
| | |
| | Printer <u>F</u> irmware Update |
| | |

Rev. 07/2008

Color Registration adjustment inside the "SP2" tab (SOM):

| Printer Configuration | | |
|--|---|--|
| Paper Input Maintenance System Network 1 Network 2 Net | twork 3 SP Mode 1 SP Mode 2 | |
| Init Engine EEPROM Serial No: 48AD-000001 Destination: NA ISU A1: Init Color Registration 2nd Transfer Tomic (Point) | Bypass Tray Tray 1 Horizontal: -5 Bypass Tray -3 Horizontal: -2 Vertical: 5 Vertical: 3 | |
| Media Type: Plain paper 1 mode Front 0 Back: 0 Fuser Temperature: 0 | Fuser SC Reset | |
| Model PC4-P1a T Brand ID: 0 Mainte. ID: 0 | Reset Transfer Unit Lift Counter Trans. Belt Adjust | |
| | OK Cancel Apply Help | |

SERVICE TABLES

| SERVICE TABLES REVISION HISTORY | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|---|--|--|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New | | |
| 47 ~ 49 | 07/05/2009 | Updated Information – Service Menu (MF Model) | | |

5. SERVICE TABLES

5.1 SERVICE PROGRAM

5.1.1 OVERVIEW

The Model PE series contains printer models and MF models. Each model type (printer model and MF model) has a different service program menu. Here is a summary.

Printer Model

There is no LCD on the printer models. To execute the service program, execute the SOM (Smart Organizing Monitor), which is provided with the printer driver, from your computer. For details, refer to the "Smart Organizing Monitor (Printer Model)" section.

MF Model

There is an LCD on the MF models. To execute the service program, access the "Maintenance Mode Menu" or "Fax Service Menu" with special key assignments. For details, refer to the "Service Menu (MF Model)" section.

For the printer models, technicians must have access to a PC in order to use the service mode.

Smart Organizing Monitor (Printer Model)

5.2 SMART ORGANIZING MONITOR (PRINTER MODEL)

5.2.1 OVERVIEW

SOM (Smart Organizing Monitor) is a utility which can check the status of a printer and set up a printer from a PC. This utility is executed from a printer driver.

5.2.2 PRINTER DRIVER INSTALLATION (USB CONNECTION)

- 1. Close all applications currently running.
- 2. Check the following:
 - The printer's USB cable is disconnected
 - The printer's main power switch is turned off
- Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
 The installer starts.
- 4. Select the interface language, and then click [OK].
- 5. Click [DDST Printer Driver] or [PCL 6 Printer Driver]. The software license agreement appears.
- 6. After reading the agreement, click [I accept the agreement.], and then click [Next >].
- In the [Method to install printer driver] dialog box, clear the [Search for network printers.] check box, select the [Connect a printer using a USB cable.] check box, and then click [Next >].
- Select this printer, and then click [Next >].
 A message appears, asking you to check that the USB cable is not connected and that the printer's main power switch is turned to off.
- 9. Check the USB cable and the printer status, and then click [Next >].
- When the [<Auto-detect USB Port>] dialog box appears, connect this printer to the computer using a USB cable, and then turn the printer's main power switch on. USB auto detection begins.
- 11. When the dialog box asking you to use this printer as the default printer appears, click either key.
- 12. When a message appears informing you that the installation was successfully completed, click [Finish].

5.2.3 ENTERING THE PRINTER CONFIGURATION

To enter the service system setting;

1. Start the SOM utility.

| Aficio SP C222DN - | RICOH Aficio SP C222D1 | l PCL 6 javer Mode 2 | | <u> </u> |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|-----------------|
| 2 | | Continue | | Cancel |
| | | User Guide | Search N | letwork Printer |
| List/Test Print | Configuration Page | | Print | |
| Printer Configu | ration |) [| IP Address | |
| About | | | Help | Close |
| | | | | g168s501 |

- 2. Click the "User Tools" tab.
- 3. Click "Printer Configuration."
- 4. The "Access Code" entry dialog appears.

| Access Code | | × |
|--------------------|-------|----------|
| Enter Access Code. | | |
| Access Code: | ***** | |
| | → ок | Cancel |
| | | g168s502 |

- 5. Input "Admin074."
- 6. Click the "OK" button.
| Tray 1 <u>S</u> ize: | Tray 2 Size: | Bypass Tray Sige: |
|---|---|--|
| 44 (210 x 298) | A4 (210 × 298) | A4 (210 x 298) |
| ype: | Туре: | Туре |
| 'lain Paper 🗾 | Plain Paper 💌 | Plain Paper |
| Lustom Paper Size Unit Horizontal (148 to 216 mm): 160 | Tray Priority Default Tray: Tray1 | Unit Imm Imm |
| | | |

7. The "Printer Configuration" GUI appears.

5.2.4 PRINTER CONFIGURATION MENU LIST

The SOM has the following printer configuration menus. Each menu contains various setting items. The details of each setting item are explained in this section below.

| Menu | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Paper Input | Adjusts the paper type and size settings. |
| Maintenance | Adjusts the image registration and executes the color registration adjustment. |
| System | Adjusts the system settings of the machine. |
| Network 1 | Adjusts network settings (Information, Interface, TCP/IP). |
| Network 2 | Adjusts network settings (IPX, SMTP). |
| Network 3 | Adjusts network settings (SNMP, Apple Talk). |
| Printer | Adjusts the printer driver settings (PCL, PS). |
| SP mode 1 | Adjusts and executes service program modes. |
| SP mode 2 | Adjusts and executes service program modes. |

Paper Input

| Tray 1 | Tray 2 Size: | | Bypass Tray Size: | |
|-----------------|---|-------|-------------------|-------------|
| A4 (210 x 298) | A4 (210 x 298) | • | A4 (210 x 298) | - |
| Туре: | Туре: | | Туре | |
| Plain Paper 🗾 | Plain Paper | - | Plain Paper | - |
| Unit Imm | Tray Priority Default Tray: Tray1 | T | Lusion Paper Size | mm): m): |
| | or 1 | Canad | 1 Analy | |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| Tray 1 Paper Size (standard) | A4 */ B5/ A5/ B6/ A6/ Legal/ Letter*/ Half Letter/ Executive/ 8" x 13"/ 8.5" x 13"/ Folio/ Com10/ Monarch/ C5 Env/ C6 Env/ DL Env/ 16K/ Custom Paper/ Postcard/ Reply-paid Postcard/ Any size | *: Default (NA: Letter, EU: A4) The selectable paper sizes depend on the model. For details, refer to the "Supported Paper Size List." |
| Tray 1 Paper type (standard) | Thin Paper(60-75g/m ²)/ Plain Paper */ Plain Paper(90-105g/m ²)/ Recycled/ Color/ Preprinted/ Prepunched/ Thick Paper (105-160g/m ²)/ Letterhead/ Bond/ Cardstock/ Labels/ Envelope/ Any type | *: Default The selectable paper types depend on the model. For details, refer to the "Supported Paper Types" in the "Specifications" chapter. |
| Tray 2 Paper Size (optional) | A4 */ Letter * | *: Default (NA: Letter, EU: A4) |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Tray 2 Paper type (optional) | Thin Paper(60-75g/m ²)/ Plain*/ Plain Paper(90-105g/m ²)/ Recycled/ Color/ Preprinted Paper/ Prepunched Paper/ Letterhead | - |
| Custom Size unit | Mm */ Inch * | If the paper size factory default is A4, then the custom size factory default unit is mm. If the paper size factory default is Letter, then the custom size factory default unit is inch. |
| Custom Horizontal | 90*-216mm | 3.54 – 8.50 inch. Precision is two digits after the decimal point in inch or one digit after the decimal point in mm. If an input value is more than the maximum value, then it will be treated as the maximum value. If an input value is less than the minimum value, then it will be treated as the maximum value. |
| Custom Vertical | 148*-356mm | 5.83 – 14.02 inch. Precision is two digits after the decimal point in inch or one digit after the decimal point in mm. If an input value is more than the maximum value, then it will be treated as the maximum value. If an input value is less than the minimum value, then it will be treated as the minimum value. |

5-7

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|---------------|------------|----------|
| | МРТ | Not used |
| Priority Tray | Tray1 * | - |
| | Tray2 | |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

5-8

Maintenance

| registration mayz | Color Registration |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Print Test Sheet | Adjust |
| Adjustment Horizontal: 0 📑 | |
| Vertical: 0 🛨 | |
| legistration Bypass Tray Print Test Sheet | |
| Adjustment Vertjical: | |
| | Printer <u>F</u> irmware Update |

Group (Tab) Item Selections Remarks Sends a PCL or GDI command to the Print Test printer to print a test sheet. Sheet button It is disabled when tray 2 is not installed. 0.34 mm per step. Range is -5 mm to +5 mm. Adjustment (-15 to +15) If the machine settings are reset to the Registration Horizontal step factory defaults, this value does not Tray 2 change. 0.24 mm per step. Range is -3.6 mm to +3.6 mm Adjustment (-15 to +15) If the machine settings are reset to the Vertical step factory defaults, this value does not change. Print Test Sends a PCL or GDI command to printer Sheet button to print a test sheet. Registration **Bypass** Adjustment (-15 to +15) 0.24 mm per step. Range is -3.6 mm to Vertical +3.6 mm step

5-9

| Group (Tab) | Item | Selections | Remarks |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------|--|
| Color Registration | Adjust button | | The engine will do color registration and density tuning automatically. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |
| FW Update button | FW update button | | This button is for updating the controller firmware. The button for updating the engine firmware is located in the "SP Mode 1" tab. |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

System

| <u>A</u> uto Continue: | Low Power Standby: | B/ <u>W</u> Page Detect: | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Off 🔄 | Off 🗾 | Off | |
| <u>C</u> opies: | Energy Saver | Notify by E-mail: | |
| 1 😤 | Off 🖃 | Off | |
| <u>S</u> ub Paper Size: | Energy Saver Limer: | Print Error Page: | |
| Auto 🔹 | 5 minites 🔹 | | |
| 2 Sided Print: | Machine Comment | | |
| Off 💽 | (Up to 32 alphanumeric characters) | | |
| Blank Pages: | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz12 | 23456 | |
| Print 💽 | | Reset to_Factory Default | |
| Access Code: | Language: | NetRICOH URL: | |
| Not Use 🗾 | English | http://www.netricoh.com/ | |
| Change Access Code | | | |
| - | | | |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|------------------|---|---|
| Auto Continue | On/Off * | |
| Copies | 1*-999 | PCL only. Default is 1. Always disabled in the GDI model. |
| Sub Paper Size | Off */ Auto | PCL. A4 Letter override |
| 2 Sided Print | Off */ Short Edge Bind/ Long Edge Bind | PCL only |
| Blank Page Print | Print */ Not Print | "Manual Duplex/Cover" has higher priority than the "Blank Pages" setting. |
| Low Power | On | |
| Standby | Off * | |
| Energy Save | On * | |
| | Off | |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Energy Save Time | 5min * | |
| | 15min | |
| | 30min | |
| | 60min | |
| B/W Page Detect | On * | |
| | Off | |
| Notify by E-mail | On | |
| | Off * | |
| Drint Error Dogo | On | PCL only |
| Think Entitle age | Off * | PCL only |
| Machine Comment | Null string* | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. |
| Restore to Factory Default button | | Restores all settings to the factory default settings for the market area setting. |
| | English * | |
| Language | French | |
| | German | Effective setting for all GDI and PDL |
| | Italian | models. The factory setting is English if the |
| | Spanish | market is NA or EU or ASIA. |
| | Dutch | |
| | Danish | |

| Item | Selections | Remarks |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | Swedish | |
| | Norwegian | |
| | Portuguese | |
| | Polish | |
| | Czech | |
| | Hungarian | |
| | Finnish | |
| | Japanese | |
| | Simplified Chinese | |
| | Traditional Chinese | |
| | Russian | |
| Access Code | Used * | |
| | Not used | |
| Access code change button | | Changes the access code. The button is grey if the Access code is set to "not used." |
| NetRicoh URL edit | http://www.netricoh.com/* | |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

Service Tables

Network 1

| monadon | | ПСРИР | |
|---|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Machine Name: xxxxxx Machine Comment: uuuuuu | xxxxx | IP Address: | Sub Net Mask: |
| Mac Address: aaaaa | aaaa | 255.255.255.255 | 255.255.255.255 |
| Active Protcol: bbbbb | bbbb 🔟 | Default Gateway Address: | DHCP/BOOTP: |
| Interface | | 255.255.255.255 | On 💌 |
| <u>U</u> SB Timeout: | Apple Talk: | DNS Server IP Address: | |
| 15 seconnds 🗾 | Active | 255.255.255.255 | |
| Network Timeout: | <u>E</u> themet: | DNS Domain Name: | |
| 15 seconds 🔹 | Auto | (Up to 32 alphanumeric char | acters) |
| LCP/IP: | USB Setting: | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz | 2123456 |
| Active - | Full Speed 🔹 | | |
| Netware: | | | |
| Active • | | | |
| | | | |

Group Item Selections Remarks (Tab) Machine String length is 32 Name Machine String length is 32 Comment Hardware Information Туре Mac Address TCP/IP, Active Netware, Apple List of 3 protocols when they are active. Protocol Talk

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| | IP address | xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx | This setting is not available if DHCP is enabled. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. The default setting is "192.0.0.192" when DHCP is off. |
| TCP/IP | Subnet mask | xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx | This setting is not available if DHCP is enabled. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. Will show all zero if network initialization is not finished. Any change will be ignored before the end of network initialization. The default setting is "255.255.255.0" when DHCP is off. |
| | Gateway address | XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX | This setting is not available if DHCP is enabled. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. Will show all zero if network initialization is not finished. Any change will be ignored before the end of network initialization. The default setting is "192.0.0.192" when DHCP is off. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|---|
| | DHCP | On */ Off | If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| D | DNS Server IP Address | XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters. This setting is not available if DHCP is enabled. The default setting is "0.0.0.0"when DHCP is off. The setting when DHCP is changed from on to off is the previous setting when DHCP was on. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | DNS Domain Name | | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters. This setting is not available if DHCP is enabled. The default setting when DHCP is off is null string. The setting when DHCP is changed from on to off is the previous setting when DHCP was on. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|------------------------|---|---|
| Interface | USB I/O Timeout | 15 60 * 300 | |
| | Network I/O Timeout | 15 60 * 300 | |
| | TCP/IP | Active* Not Active | If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | Netware | Active* Not Active | PCL only If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | Apple Talk | Active* Not Active | PCL only If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | Ethernet speed | Auto* 10M half 10M full 100M half 100M full | |
| | USB Setting | Full Speed Auto * | If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

Service Tables

Network 2

| IPX Frame Type: Login Mode: | SMTP SMTP Port Number(0 to 65535): | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Auto Select 🔹 Binaly 💌 | Yes 🔹 1 📑 | | |
| File Server Name: Up to 47 alphanumeric characters) | SMTP Server Name: (Up to 32 alphanumeric characters) | | |
| abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzabcdefghijklmnopqrstu | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456 | | |
| NDS Tree: Up to 64/32 alphanumeric characters) | User Name: (Up to 32 alphanumeric characters) | | |
| abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456 | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456 | | |
| NDS Context Name: Up to 127 alphanumeric characters) | Password: (Up to 32 alphanumeric characters) | | |
| abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzab | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456 | | |
| | E-mail Address: (Up to 90 alphanumeric characters) | | |
| | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzab | | |
| | | | |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Frame Type | Auto Select* | PCL only. |
| | | Ethernet II | If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | Login Mode | Bindery | PCL only. |
| | | Both | If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | | NDS* | |
| | File Server Name | Server Null string* | PCL only. Up to 47 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------|---|
| | NDS Tree | Null string* | PCL only. Up to 48 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | NDS Context Name | Null string* | PCL only. Always disabled in GDI. Up to 127 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |
| | SMTP | Yes* | |
| | Authentication | No | |
| | SMTP Server Name | Null string* | Up to 64 alpha numeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. |
| SMTP | Port Number | 25* | 1 to 65535 The factory default is 25. |
| SWIT | User Name | Null string* | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. |
| | Password | Null string* | Up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. User-input characters and characters read back from the printer will show "*" in order to protect the user password. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| | E-mail Address | Null string* | Up to 64 alphanumeric characters. (address for receiving e-mail) The factory default is 'null string'. |
| Administrator e-mail address | Null string* | Up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. | |
| | SMTP server | | |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

Network 3

| 100/507000100/5 | | |
|---|--|--|
| 123456789012345 | abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456 | |
| Host IP Address: Host IPX Address: 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 | Zone Name: (Up to 32 alphanumeric characters) | |
| | | |
| | Laser Writer | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

g165s508

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------|--|
| | Community Name | Null string * | Up to 15 alphanumeric characters. The factory default is 'null string'. |
| SNMP | Host IP Address | 0.0.0.0 * | The factory default is 0.0.0.0 If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|---------------------|--|---|
| | Host IPX Address | "FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF | PCL only. String length is 20. The factory default is 20 "F" characters. Valid characters are: "0123456789ABCDEFabcdef"; not case sensitive when setting but the capital character will change to lower case when reading. If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. A valid string length is 0 or 20. String lengths of 1 – 19 will cause the setting to be invalid. But SOM will not create an error message when the string length is in the range of 1 – 19. The invalid string can be saved at the printer side. |
| Apple Talk | Printer Name | "PublicWritter" * | PCL only. String of maximum length 32. The factory default string is "PublicWritter." If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

| Group (Tab) | ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------|-----------|------------|--|
| | Zone Name | II*II * | PCL only. Default is "*." Up to 32 in length. The factory default string is "*." If this setting is changed, the printer power must be turned off/on for the new setting to take effect. |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

Printer (PCL only)

| PCL | | PS- | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Unentation: Landscape | Symbol Set: | Hesolution: | |
| Form Lines: | Lourier Font: Regular | None | |
| Font <u>N</u> umber: | Ext. A4 <u>W</u> idth: On | Color Profile Auto | |
| Font <u>S</u> ize: 4 — | Append CR to LF: | La | |
| Font Pitch: | Resolution: | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Group (Tab) | Item | Selections | Remarks |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Orientation Form Lines PCL Font Number Font Size | Orientation | Portrait * | |
| | | Landscape | |
| | Form Lines | 5 to 128 by 1 | If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. |
| | Font Number | 0*-89 | The factory default value is 0. |
| | Font Size | 4 to 999.75 by 0.25 (12 *) | The factory default value is 12. |
| | Font Pitch | 0.44 to 99.99 by 0.01 (10 *) | The factory default value is 10. |

| Group (Tab) | Item | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------|---------------|--|---------|
| | Symbol Set | Roman-8*, Roman-9, ISO L1, ISO L2, ISO L5, PC-8, PC-8 D/N, PC-850, PC-852, PC-858, PC-8 TK, Win L1, Win L2, Win L5, Desktop, PS Text, VN Intl, VN US, MS Publ, Math-8, PS Math, VN Math, Pi Font, Legal, ISO 4, ISO 6, ISO 11, ISO 15, ISO 17, ISO 21, ISO 60, ISO 69, Win 3.0, MC Text, ISO L6, ISO L9, PC-775, PC-1004, | |
| | Courier Font | Regular* Dark | |
| | Ext. A4 Width | Off* | |
| | | On | |
| | Append CR | Off | |
| | to LF | On * | |

| Group (Tab) | Item | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------|---------------|---------------------|---------|
| | Resolution | 600x600dpi 1bit* | |
| | | 600x600dpi 2bits | |
| | | 600x600dpi 4bits | |
| PS | Resolution | 600 x 600 dpi* | |
| | | 600 x 600 dpi 2bits | |
| | | 600 x 600 dpi 4bits | |
| | Color Profile | Off | |
| | | Solid color * | |
| | | Presentation | |
| | | Photographic | |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

SP Mode 1

| | Obunter. | | Error History: | |
|---|---|--|---|----|
| Text 250 Graphics: 250 Photograph: 250 - PnP Name: | Totat Full Color: Black & White: 2 Sided Print Paper Jam Paper Misfeed Inner Paper Jam Paper Jam with Duplex Coverage Annamulate (60 | 1202* 8842 3187 0 175 7 0 • | Error code 3: Operator Call Error code 23: (PS1 Error): SC 300 | × |
| RICOH Aficio SP C220N | 3 | | Engine Firmware Upda | te |
| | | | Engine Firmware Upda | te |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--|
| Toner Limit Selection | Text | This means "toner limit." Should by |
| | Graphic | text/graphic/image. |
| | Image | [200 to 400 / 250 (default) / 10/step] |
| | Total | Total printed page counter |
| | Color | Total printed color page counter |
| | B/W | Total printed mono page counter |
| Print Side Volume | Duplex | Total printed duplex page counter. (PDL only) |
| | Paper Jam - Misfeed | Misfeed jam counter [0 to 128] |
| | Paper Jam - Inner | Counter for jams inside the machine [0 to 128] |

| Item | Selections | Remarks |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| | Paper Jam - Duplex | Duplex jam counter [0 to 128] Always 0 if the printer does not have a duplex unit. |
| | Recent K, M, C, Y coverage | Recent K coverage = K data got from the engine (the unit is 1024 dots) / A4 full coverage dot number (the unit is 1024 dots). A4 full coverage dot number in units of 1024 dots is 4961*7016/1024. Recent M, C, Y coverage uses the same equation as K, using the M, C, Y data from the engine. |
| | Accumulate K, M, C, Y coverage | Added from recent coverage. Stored in the EEPROM. |
| Error History | Error code listing | Maximum 16 error codes. There is nothing displayed if there is no error code. If there is only one error code, then only one error code string is displayed. |
| PnP Name | | Select a Plug in Play name from the dropdown list. The modified setting will only take effect after the printer power is turned off/on. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |
| Engine Firmware update button | | Engine firmware update button |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

SP Mode 2

| Init Engine EEPROM Serial No: Destination: NA LSU Adjustment: Color Registration 2nd Transfer Front / Back Media Type: Plain paper 1 mode Front: Back: 0 + Fuser Temperature: 0 + Model: PC4-P1a Brand ID: 0 | Tray 1 Tray 2 Horizontal: -5 Vertical: 1 Bypass Tray Duplex Tray Horizontal: -3 Vertical: 5 Vertical: 3 Fuser SC Reset Fuser SC Detect OFF Reset Transfer Unit Lift Counter Trays. Belt Adjust |
|---|--|
|---|--|

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| Init Engine EEPROM | | This clears all counters except "Full Color" and "Black and White" in the total counter. When you click the [Init Engine EEPROM] button, the engine EEPROM is initialized. Turn the machine power off/on after you change this setting. |
| Serial No. | 11 characters | Displays and changes a serial number. (Character: alphanumeric, input length: 11 bytes) The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Destination | 1 byte. 0:DOM (JPN), 1:NA, 2:EU, 3:China, 4:Taiwan, 5:AP, 6:LA | Displays and changes a destination. It may damage the printer if you change this setting. Turn the machine power off/on after you change this setting. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. SOM will show a blank space if the printer destination setting is unknown. |
| LSU Adjustment | Input 160 bytes setting. | Character: alphanumeric "0-9", "a-f", "A-F", only valid data can be input. Input length: 160 bytes |
| Color Registration button | | The engine will do color registration and density tuning automatically. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |
| 2nd Transfer Front / E | - Back | |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Media type | Display string only 0: Plain paper 1 mode 1: Plain paper 2 mode 2: Plain paper 3 mode 3: Reserved (not display) 4: Thick stock 1 mode 5: Thick stock 2 mode 6: Thick stock 3 mode (Not used) 7: Thick stock 4 mode 8: Envelope 1 mode | Please select the media type. |
| Front | (-15 to +15) | This adjusts the transfer roller current, based on the default value. The range of adjustment is from -15 $[\mu A]$ to +15 $[\mu A]$, in units of 1. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |
| Back | (-15 to +15) | This adjusts the transfer roller current, based on the default value. The range of adjustment is from -15 $[\mu A]$ to +15 $[\mu A]$, in units of 1. Printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. |
| Fuser Temperature | (-30 to 0) | This adjusts the temperature of the fusing unit, based on the default value. The range of adjustment is from -30 [°C] to 0[°C], the unit is 2. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. *2 |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Model | Display string only 1: PE-P1a 2: PE-P1b 3: PE-P1c | Displays the current model in a dropdown list. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | | |
| Brand ID | 00* – 7F | Displays the current brand ID number. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | | |
| Mainte. ID | 00* – 7F | Displays the current maintenance ID number. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | | |
| Registration | | | | |
| Trou1 | Horizontal | 1.32mm per step. Range is -15mm to +15mm. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. | | |
| | Vertical | 0.24mm per step. Range is -3.6mm to +3.6mm If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. | | |

| ltem | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Tray2 | Horizontal (-15 to +15) step | 1.32mm per step. Range is -5mm to +5mm. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |
| Tray2 | Vertical (-15 to +15) step | 0.24mm per step. Range is -3.6mm to +3.6mm If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |
| Bypass Tray | Horizontal | 1.32mm per step. Range is -5mm to +5mm. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |
| Bypass Tray | Vertical | 0.24mm per step. Range is -3.6mm to +3.6mm If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |

| Item | Selections | Remarks |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Duplex Tray | Horizontal (-15 to +15) step | 1.32mm per step. Range is -5mm to +5mm. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |
| | Vertical (-15 to +15) step | 0.24mm per step. Range is -3.6mm to +3.6mm If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. The printer will exit the energy saver state after this setting is changed. |
| Fuser SC Reset | | This button is for resetting an SC related with the fusing errors. |
| Fuser SC Detect | On/Off | If On, the engine detects SC559. If Off, the engine does not detect "Fusing SC Reset." |
| Reset Transfer Unit Life Counter | | Resets the transfer unit life counter. |
| Trans. Belt Adjust | | When you click the [Trans. Belt Adjust] button, the transfer belt adjustment is done. This calibrates the motor speed to match the length of the new transfer belt. |

"*" indicates the factory default value.

5.3 SERVICE MENU (MF MODEL)

5.3.1 OVERVIEW

The MF model has several service menus. Each service menu has several adjustment items. This section explains how to enter each service menu and what you can do in each service menu.

Each menu is classified into two "Modes" depending on how you enter the service menus.

- "Menu Mode" can be executed by pushing a sequence of keys.
- "Special Mode" can be executed if you press certain keys at the same time as you turn the power on.

Each menu is classified as follows:

| Menu Mode | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Maintenance Mode Menu | This is a menu for maintenance and service. |
| Special Mode | |
| Reseller Default Settings Menu | This is a menu for initializing all information stored in the controller, except for some counters. These counters are initialized: Print/Scan/Copy/Fax functional Counter, Jam Counter These counters are not initialized: Printer/Scanner Engine Counter, which are printed in the "Configuration Page." After initializing with this menu, when the user powers on the machine, the Initial Setup Menu appears. The user must select Language in Country in this menu. |
| Fax Service Test Menu | This is a menu for checking the fax mode. |

Service Menu (MF Model)

5.3.2 MAINTENANCE MODE MENU

Entering the Maintenance Mode Menu

- 1. Turn on the machine.
- Press these keys in the following order: "Clear/Stop", "1", "0", "7" and "Color Start"
- 3. "Maintenance Mode" is displayed on the LCD.

Selecting an Item

To select an item, press the "Up" or "Down" key.

Going into the Next Level/ Returning to the Previous Level

- To go into the next level of an item, select an item then press the "OK" key.
- To return to the previous level of an item, press the "Return" key.

Exiting the Maintenance Mode Menu

To exit the maintenance mode menu, press the "Clear/Stop" or "Return" key until the "Ready" display appears.

Menu List

| Display Info | | |
|--------------|-----------------|---|
| Model Name | | Displays the Model Name, Depends on Engine Firmware Settings |
| FW Ver. | CTL FW Ver. | Displays the Firmware Version |
| | FAX FW Ver. | Displays the PDL Firmware Version. (G181 doesn't support this) |
| | MCTL FW Ver. | Displays the Engine Firmware Version |
| | PDL FW Ver. | Displays the PDL Firmware Version. (G183/184) |
| Counter | Printer Counter | Displays the following counters of the printer engine. Total Page/ Color Image/ Black Image |

| | Scanner Counter | Displays the sum total of scanner counters for each mode. Total Page/ Black Page/ Color Page / ADF Used |
|--|-----------------|--|
| | Jam Counter | Displays the number of paper jams at each location. Total/ ADF/ Printer Output Bin/ Internal/ Tray1 / Tray2 |
| | Coverage | Displays the number of paper misfeeds with tray 1 or tray 2. Coverage1 (Tray 1)/ Coverage2 (Tray2) |

| Print Reports | |
|-----------------------|---|
| G3 Protocol dump list | G3 protocol dump of the latest communication is printed. (G181 doesn't support this) Off (Default)/ Error/ On |

| Engine Maintenance | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Init Engine EEPROM | This clears all counters except "Full Color" and "Black and White" in the total counter. When you execute "Init Engine EEPROM", the engine EEPROM is initialized. Turn the machine power off/on after you change this setting. | |
| Model | Displays only 1: PE-P1a 2: PE-P1b 3: PE-P1c Displays the current model in a dropdown list. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | |

Service Menu (MF Model)

| Brand ID | 00* – 7F Displays the current brand ID number. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Maintenance ID | 00* – 7F Displays the current maintenance ID number. Do not change this setting (Designed for Factory Use). | |
| LSU Adjustment | Input 160 bytes setting. | Character: alphanumeric "0-9", "a-f", "A-F", only valid data can be input. Input length: 160 bytes |
| Trans. Belt Adjust | When you execute "Trans. Belt Adjust", the transfer belt adjustment is done. This calibrates the motor speed to match the length of the new transfer belt. | |
| Fuser SC Detect | On/Off* | If On, the engine detects SC559. If Off, the engine does not detect "Fusing SC Reset." |
| Color Registration | The engine will do color registration and density tuning automatically. The printer will warm up automatically after this setting is changed. | |
| Reset Transfer Unit Life Counter | Resets the transfer unit life counter. | |
| Fuser SC Reset | This button is for resetting an SC related with the fusing errors. | |

| Toner Limit | Text | Determines the maximum amount of ink/toner you can use in any area of your text. This is where you are controlling exactly how much ink will be used during printing. [200 to 400 / 250 (Default)/ 10/step] Setting 0: Off |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| | Graphic | Determines the maximum amount of ink/toner you can use in any area of your graphic. This is where you are controlling exactly how much ink will be used during printing. [200 to 400 / 250 (Default)/ 10/step] Setting 0: Off |
| | Image | Determines the maximum amount of ink/toner you can use in any area of your image. This is where you are controlling exactly how much ink will be used during printing. [200 to 400 / 250 (Default)/ 10/step] Setting 0: Off |
| P _N P Name | NA Model: RICOH/ 'nul' EU Model: RICOH/ NRG/ LANIER ASIA Model: RICOH/ LANIER China Model: RICOH | |
| Destination | Sets the destination and updates the engine setting. JPN/ NA (Default)/ EU/ ASIA/ China | |
| 2nd Transfer Fuser Temp. | 2nd Transfer Front | Adjusts the transfer roller current, based on the default value. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 1 μA/step] |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| | 2nd Transfer Back | Adjusts the transfer roller current, based on the default value. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 1 μA/step] |
| | Fuser Temperature | Adjusts the temperature of the fusing unit, based on the default value. [-30 to 0 / 0 (Default) / 2°C/step] |
| Registration | Horiz. Tray1 | Adjusts the horizontal registration for tray 1. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 4 mm/step] |
| | Vert.Tray1 | Adjusts the vertical registration for tray 1. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 0.24 mm/step] |
| | Horiz.Tray2 | Adjusts the horizontal registration for tray 2. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 4 mm/step] |
| | Vert.Tray2 | Adjusts the vertical registration for tray 2. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 0.3 mm/step] |
| | Horiz.Bypass | Adjusts the horizontal registration for the bypass tray. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 4 mm/step] |

| | Vert.Bypass | Adjusts the vertical registration for the bypass tray. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 0.3 mm/step] |
|---------------|--|---|
| | Horiz.Dup.Back | Adjusts the horizontal registration for the back side in duplex mode. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 4 mm/step] |
| | Vert.Dup.Back | Adjusts the vertical registration for the back side in duplex mode. If the machine settings are reset to the factory defaults, this value does not change. [-15 to 15 / 0 (Default) / 0.3 mm/step] |
| Reset Count | Resets counters to factory defaults. | |
| Clear Count | Clears the Scanner and Jam Counters. | |
| Replace Fuser | Resets the maintenance counter for the fusing unit. This item appears only when the fusing unit life is almost expired or has expired. | |

| Scan Maintenance | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Mono Compression Setting | Sets the monochrome compression type for scanning. MH (Default)/ MR/ MMR | | |
| Regist Adjust | ADF Main Reg. | Adjusts the ADF Scan main-scan registration. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 mm/step] | |
| | ADF Sub Reg. | Adjusts the ADF Scan sub-scan registration. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 mm/step] | |

| | Flatbed Main Reg. | Adjusts the Flatbed Scan main-scan registration. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 mm/step] |
|-------------|----------------------|--|
| | Flatbed Sub Reg. | Adjusts the Flatbed Scan sub-scan registration. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 mm/step] |
| Size Adjust | ADF Main Reg. | Adjusts the ADF Scan main-scan magnification. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 %/step] |
| | ADF Sub Reg. | Adjusts the ADF Scan sub-scan magnification. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 %/step] |
| | Flatbed Main Reg. | Adjusts the Flatbed Scan main-scan magnification. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 %/step] |
| | Flatbed Sub Reg. | Adjusts the Flatbed Scan sub-scan magnification. (G181 doesn't support this.) [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 (Default)/ 0.1 %/step] |

| Fax Maintenance (G181 doesn't support this.) | | |
|--|----------|---|
| | RX Level | Sets the reception level. [-43 dBm (Default)/ -33 dBm/ -26 dBm / -16 dBm] |
| Modem Settings | TX Level | Sets the transmission level. [0 dBm/ -1 dBm/ -2 dBm/ -3 dBm/ -4 dBm / -5 dBm/ -6 dBm/ -7 dBm/ -8 dBm/ -9 dBm / -10 dBm/ -11 dBm/ -12 dBm/ -13 dBm / -14 dBm/ -15 dBm] |

| | Cable Equalizer | These selectors are used to improve the pass-band characteristics of analogue signals on the telephone line. [0Km (Default)/ 1.8Km/ 3.6Km/ 7.2Km] |
|------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Protocol | Training Retries | This sets the number of training retries to be repeated before automatic fallback. [1 Time/ 2 Times (Default)/ 3 Times/ 4 Times] |
| | Encoding | Sets the compression method for Tx/Rx. [MMR+MR+MH (Default)/ MR+MH/ MH] |
| Protocol | T0 Timer | Timeout for response from the called station in automatic sending mode [35 Sec/ 45 Sec/ 55 Sec (Default)/ 60 Sec/ 90 Sec/ 140 Sec] |
| Definition Timer | T1 Timer | Set the time length for the T1 timer. [40 Sec (Default)/ 50 Sec] |
| | T4 Timer | Set the time length for the T4 timer. [3 Sec (Default/ 4.5 Sec] |
| RX Settings | Silence Detection Time | Silence (No tone) detection time (Rx mode : FAX/ TAD Only) After the line is connected via the external telephone, the machine can detect silence (no tone) for the time length specified by this setting. [30 sec (Default)] |
| | CNG Tone Detection Time | CNG tone detection time (RX mode : FAX / TEL, FAX / TAD Only) After the line is connected via the external telephone, the machine can detect a CNG signal for the time length specified by this setting. [5 Sec (Default)/ 10 Sec] |

| | CNG Cycles | Number of CNG cycles to be detected This setting is only effective for FAX/TAD mode. [1.5 Cycle (Default)/ 2.0 Cycle] |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | Tone Sound Monitoring | Determines the period when tones from the line are monitored. [No Monitoring/ Up To Phase B (Default)/ All TX Phases] |
| | Stop/Clear key | Pressing the Stop/Clear key can stop the current receiving operation. Received data is lost. [Not Functional (Default)/ Functional] |
| | Off-Hook Level | Sets the off-hook detection threshold. [10V (Default)/ 15V/ 20V/ 25V] |
| TX Settings | Redial Interval | Sets the redial interval when Tx fails. [5 Min/ 6 Min] |
| | Redialings | Sets the number of redials when Tx fails. [2 times/ 3 Times/ 4 Times/ 5 Times] |
| Overseas Comm Mode Settings | Overseas Comm Mode | This sets the machine to ignore a DIS signal sent from the called station once in a sending operation. [Off (Default)/ Ignore DIS Once] |
| | Minimum Time Length | If this setting is set to "On", the machine detects the CNG signal after the line is connected. If it is set to "Off", the machine detects the CNG signal as long as the line is connected. [100 Ms/ 200 Ms/ 300 Ms/ 400 Ms (Default)] |

| Dial Pulse Setting | Dial Pulse Type | This sets the number of pulses that are generated during dialing. N: Dialing '0' generates 10 pulses Dialing '9' generates 9 pulses. N+1: Dialing '0' generates 1 pulse Dialing '9' generates 10 pulses. 10-N: Dialing '0' generates 10 pulses Dialing '9' generates 1 pulse. |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| | Tone Signal Transmission Time Length | Sets the tone signal transmission time length [100 ms (Default)] |
| | Minimum Pause In Tone Dialing | Sets the minimum pause during tone dialing [100 ms (Default)/ 150 ms/ 200 ms] |
| Tone Signal Settings | Attenuator For Pseudo Ring Back tone To the Line | Sets the attenuator for pseudo ring back tone to the line [0 to 15 / 10 (Default)/ 1 dB/step] |
| | DTMF Level | Sets the transmission level of DTMF tones. [-12 dBu / -11 dBu/ -10 dBu/ -8 dBu/ -6 dBu] |
| | DTMF Delta | Sets the level difference between high band frequency signals and low band frequency signals when sending DTMF tones. [2 dBu/ 3 dBu] |
| 1Dial Tone Detection | Wait Time | The machine starts dialing after the specified interval without detection of a dial tone when Dial tone detection is set to "No detection." [3.5 Sec (Default)/ 7.0 Sec/ 10.5 Sec / 14.0 Sec] |

| | Timeout Length | This setting sets the time-out length for the 1st dial tone detection. The machine waits for a dial tone for the specified time and disconnects itself from the line when no dial tone is input. [10 Sec (Default)/ 15 Sec/ 20 Sec/ 30 Sec] |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--|
| BT (Busy Tone) Detection | BT Setting | DFU [Off/ On] BT: Busy tone |
| | BT Frequency | DFU [300-550 Hz/ 300-650 Hz/ 325-525 Hz/ 340-550 Hz/ 350-500 Hz/ 350-550 Hz/ 375-475 Hz/ 380-520 Hz] |
| | BT Level | DFU [-35 dB/ -36 dB/ -37 dB/ -38 dB/ -39 dB] |
| | BT Cadence | DFU [0.10/ 0.15/ 0.20/ 0.25/ 0.30/ 0.35/ 0.40/ 0.45/ 0.50/ 0.75] |
| Comm Settings | RTN Rate | The machine checks the actual data reconstruction errors and then transmits an RTN depending on the decoding error rate that is set by this setting (Number of lines containing an error per page / Total number of lines per page). [10%/ 15%] |
| | V34 Modem | DFU [Permitted (Default)/ Prohibited] |
| | V17 Modem | DFU [Permitted (Default)/ Prohibited] |

| V34 Settings | Equalizer | These selectors set the equalizer's training level to be applied if training fails due to poor line connection. [Automatic (Default)/ 4 Points/ 16 Points] |
|--------------|----------------|---|
| | Redialing | Resend when a communication error occurs. [Disabled (Default)/ Not Disabled] |
| | First TX Speed | Sets the first transmission speed choice, before fallback. [2400 Bps/ 4800 Bps/ 7200 Bps/ 9600 Bps / 12000 Bps/ 14400 Bps/ 16800 Bps/ 19200 Bps/ 21600 Bps/ 24000 Bps/ 26400 Bps/ 28800 Bps/ 31200 Bps/ 33600 Bps (Default)] |
| | Symbol Rate | This setting limits the transmission speed range in V.34 mode by masking the desired symbol rate(s). [Not Used (Default)/ 3429 Sym/Sec / 3200 Sym/Sec/ 3000 Sym/Sec / 2800 Sym/Sec/ 2400 Sym/Sec] |

| Reseller Default | |
|------------------|--|
| Not Execute | Does not reset anything. Returns to the upper level. |
| Execute | Resets all the settings to the factory defaults except the following. Counter for Machine Life After executing, the initial setup menu starts after the next power-on. |

IMPORTANT: See NOTE on the next page.

🔸 Note

- \Rightarrow
- The "Reseller Default" menu can be entered directly at power-on. If you want to enter this mode directly, try the following procedure SPC 232SF Reset Password.
 - 1. Power OFF the unit.
 - 2. Power ON the unit while holding down the "Copy" key.
 - Continue to hold down the "Copy" key until the display indicates "Factory Default Execute".
 - 4. Release the "Copy" key.
 - 5. Press the Down Arrow, the display will change to "Factory Default Execute".
 - 6. Press the OK key.
 - 7. The machine will display "Executing" and will perform a soft boot.
 - 8. When the unit returns to the ready condition, reboot by turing the Main Switch OFF and then ON.
 - 9. Set Language, Fax Number, Name and Country.
 - 10. Reboot the machine.

5.3.3 FAX SERVICE TEST MENU

Entering the Fax Service Test Menu

Turn on the machine while pressing the "Fax" key.

Selecting an Item

To select the item, press the "Up" or "Down" key.

Going into the Next Level/ Returning to the Previous Level

- To go into the next level of an item, select an item then press the "OK" key.
- To return to the previous level of an item, press the "Return" key.

Exiting the Maintenance Mode Menu

To exit the maintenance mode menu, press the "Clear/Stop" or "Return" key until the "Ready" display appears.

Rev. 07/05/2009

Menu List

| Fax Test (G181 | does not support this | menu.) |
|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Off-Hook Test | On Hook | Executes the on hook test. |
| | Off Hook | Executes the off hook test |
| CED Test | | Executes the CED test. |
| CNG Test | 1100 Hz | Executes the CNG test |
| ANSam | | Executes the ANSam test. |
| Ring Tone Test | | Executes the ring tone test. |
| | Tone [0] to [9] | Executes the DTMF tone 0 to 9 test. |
| DTMF Test | Tone [*] | Executes the DTMF tone * test. |
| | Tone [#] | Executes the DTMF tone # test. |
| | Tone Stop | Executes the Stop DTMF tone test. |
| Modem Test | [V34] 33600 bps | Generates the [V34] 33600 bps signal. |
| | [V34] 28800 bps | Generates the [V34] 28800 bps signal. |
| | [V17] 14400 bps | Generates the [V17] 14400 bps signal. |
| | [V17] 12000 bps | Generates the [V17] 12000 bps signal. |
| | [V17] 9600 bps | Generates the [V17] 9600 bps signal. |
| | [V17] 7200 bps | Generates the [V17] 7200 bps signal. |
| | [V29] 9600 bps | Generates the [V29] 9600 bps signal. |
| | [V29] 7200 bps | Generates the [V29] 7200 bps signal. |
| | [V27] 4800 bps | Generates the [V27] 4800 bps signal. |
| | [V27] 2400 bps | Generates the [V27] 2400 bps signal. |
| | [V21] 300 bps | Generates the [V21] 300 bps signal. |
| | Signal Stop | Generates the Stop signal. |

5.4 FIRMWARE UPDATING

ACAUTION

 Do not turn off the main power of the machine during the firmware updating. If doing so, the engine board or controller board may be damaged.

5.4.1 PRINTER MODEL

Controller Firmware

1. Start SOM.

| | 32 |
|--|--|
| | ue Cancel uide Search Network Printer |
| List/Test Print List/Test Print Configuration Page Printer Configuration | Print IP Address |
| About | Help Close |

2. Click the "Printer Configuration" button on the "User Tools" tab.



3. Input "Admin074" and click the "OK" button.

| Paper Input Maintenance System Network1 Network2 Network3 Printer SP Mode1 SP Mo | Paper Input | Maintenance System | Network1 | Network2 | Network3 | Printer | SP Mode1 | SP Mode |
|--|-------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
|--|-------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|

| Registration Tray | 2 | Color Registration | |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| P <u>r</u> int Te | st Sheet | Adjust | |
| Adjustment <u>H</u> orizontal: <u>H</u> orizontal: Vertical: | 0 # 0 # | | |
| Registration Bypa Print Te | ass Tray st Sheet | | |
| Adjustment Ver <u>t</u> ical: | 0 | | |
| | | | Printer Eirmware Update |

g165s504

4. Click the "Printer Firmware Update" button on the "Maintenance" tab.

| Open | | | ? × |
|--------------------|--|----------|--------|
| Look <u>i</u> n: | 🔁 V01.00-36 | - 🗧 🛨 🚽 | * |
| FW_V1.08.dwn | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | []]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]] | | _ |
| File <u>n</u> ame: | JFW_V1.08.dwn | | Open |
| Files of type: | Firmware Files(*.dwn) | <u> </u> | Cancel |
| | | | |

5. Seek the location of the update file and select it, and then click the "Open" button.

| Aficio SP C222DN - RIC | OH Aficio SP C22 | 2DN PCL 6 roller FW updatir | ıg | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| 2 | | Continue | | Gancel |
| | | User Guid | e | Search Network Printer |
| Status User Tools | | | | |
| Aficio SP C222DN Toper | Color | Status | | |
| Input Tray | Black Cyan Magenta Yellow | | 50 100 | Remaining Level 3 Remaining Level 4 Remaining Level 4 Remaining Level 4 |
| About | | | Help | Close |

- 6. SDC shows "Controller FW updating..." and the Alert LED (red) on the printer starts blinking. (The Ready LED remains lit.)
- 7. Wait for a few minutes.

| Aficio SP C222DN - RIC | OH Aficio SP C22 | 2DN PCL 6 roller FW downlo power switch of | ad completec f, then on. | L | × : |
|------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 2 | _ | Continue User Guid | i le | Search | Cancel |
| Status User Tools | Color Black Cyan Magenta Yellow | Status 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 50 10 | 0 Remair Remair Remair | ning Level 3 ning Level 4 ning Level 4 ning Level 4 |
| About | | | Help | | Close |

- 8. When the update has finished, SDC shows "Controller FW download completed." and the Ready LED (green) on the printer starts blinking. (The Alert LED is still blinking.)
 - If "Controller FW download completed" does not appear, the download failed. Try again. You can also switch from an Ethernet connection to a USB connection and see if that works. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.

- If power failed during the download, try again. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.
- 9. Turn the printer off and on.

Engine Firmware

- 1. Start SOM.
- 2. Click the "Printer Configuration" button on the "User Tools" tab.
- 3. Input " Admin074" and click the "OK" button.

| Printer Configuration | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|----------|
| Paper Input Maintenance System Networ | k 1 Network 2 Network 3 SP | Mode 1 SP | Mode 2 | |
| Torer Limit Selection Text 250 Craphice: 250 Photograph: 250 Photograph: 250 Photograph: 250 Photograph: 250 Photograph: | Counter: Total Full Color: Black & White: 2 Sided Frint: Paper Jam Paper Jam Pape | 1202** 9842 3167 0 175 7 0 | Error code 3: Operator Call Error code 23: (PST Error): SC 300 | tetaD |
| | | OK | く キャンセル 適用値 | |
| | | | | g165s510 |

- 4. Click the "Engine Firmware Update" button in the "SP Mode 1" tab.
- 5. Seek the location of the update file and select it, and then click the "Open" button.
- 6. SDC shows "Engine FW updating..." and the Alert LED (red) on the printer starts blinking. (The Ready LED remains lit.)
- 7. Wait for a few minutes.
- When the update has finished, SDC shows "Engine FW download completed." and the Ready LED (green) on the printer starts blinking. (The Alert LED is still blinking.)

🔸 Note

- If "Engine FW download completed" does not appear, the download failed. Try
 again. You can also switch from an Ethernet connection to a USB connection
 and see if that works. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be
 necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.
- If power failed during the download, try again. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.
- 9. Turn the printer off and on.

5.4.2 MF MODEL

Checking the Machine Firmware Version

- 1. Turn the machine on.
- 2. If the printer driver is not installed on your PC, install the printer driver now.
- 3. Press "Menu" and select "Report Print" with the "Up" or "Down" key.
- 4. Press "OK" and select "Maintenance Page" with the "Up" or "Down" key.
- 5. Press "OK" to display the "Firmware version (Controller)" and "Engine FW version"

Updating the Controller Firmware

- 1. Make a folder in your computer.
- 2. Save the files (."dwn", "/ini" and ."exe") in the folder.
- 3. Click the exe file to execute the updating program.

| FW_V0.23.dwn setting.ini UsbTool.exe | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| ont | |
| | |
| 20LU F/W Tool Ver. U.I | 즤 |
| Burn | |
| | |
| | |
| g165s51 | 5 |

4. Click "Burn" to send the controller firmware from the PC to the machine.



- The machine makes a beep sound when starting the firmware update.
- 6. The image above is displayed on the PC and "Firmware update" and "Updating" are displayed on the operation panel.
- 7. Then, you can close this window at your PC.

5.

- Do not turn off the machine until "Done Please reboot" is displayed in the operation panel. Otherwise, the controller board will be damaged.
- If "Done Please reboot" does not appear, the download failed. Try again. You can
 also switch from an Ethernet connection to a USB connection and see if that works.
 If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB
 and/or the controller board.
- If power failed during the download, try again. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.

Service Tables

Updating the Engine Firmware

- 1. Make a folder in your computer.
- 2. Save the files (."bin", ."fwu", ."ini" and ."exe") in the folder.

| EFHead | ader.bin per_p1_eng10 setting.ini UpdateToole | |
|--------|---|---------|
| Zolo | F/W Upload Tool (Ver. 0.3) | |
| | F/W Update (USB) Eng. F/W Update (USB) | |
| | F/W Update (NET) Eng. F/W Update (NET) | |
| | MFP IP 10 . 1 . 14 . 69 | |
| | Close | |
| U | ISB Upload : COMPLETED | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| - | | 165s517 |

- 3. Click the exe file to execute the updating program.
- Click "Eng. F/W Update (USB or NET)" to send the engine firmware from PC to MF printer.
 - The "F/W Update (USB or NET)" buttons are for designer use only. Do not use these buttons.
- 5. The machine makes a beep sound when starting the firmware update.
- 6. The image above is displayed at the PC and "Firmware update" and "Updating" are displayed on the operation panel.
- 7. Then, you can close this window at your PC.

- Do not turn off the machine until "Done Please reboot" is displayed in the operation panel. Otherwise, the controller board will be damaged.
- If "Done Please reboot" does not appear, the download failed. Try again. You can
 also switch from an Ethernet connection to a USB connection and see if that works.
 If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB
 and/or the controller board.

 If power failed during the download, try again. If you still cannot download the firmware, it may be necessary to change the EGB and/or the controller board.

5.4.3 BOOT LOADER FIRMWARE

This is also listed on the configuration page, but this firmware is not updated in the field.

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS SECTION

| DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS REVISION HISTORY | | | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New | | | |
| | | None | | | |

6. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS SECTION

6.1 MACHINE OVERVIEW

6.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT

Engine



| 1. Laser Optics Housing Unit | 9. Registration Roller |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2. Print Cartridge (AIO) | 10 By-pass |
| 3. Development Roller (AIO) | 11. Deper Each Poller |
| 4. Paper Exit | |
| 5. Fusing Unit | 12. TIB (Image Transfer Beit) Unit |
| 6. Fusing Lamp | 13. OPC (AIO) |
| 7. Duplex Path | 14. Tray 1 |
| 8. Transfer Roller | 15 EGB/Controller |

Machine Overview

6.1.2 PAPER PATH



g165v107

6-2

6.1.3 DRIVE LAYOUT



- 1. Color AIO Motor5. Registration Clutch2. Black AIO Motor6. Paper Feed Clutch3. Duplex Motor (Duplex model only)7. Agitator Motor
- 4. Transport/Fusing Motor
- 8. ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Contact Motor

Color AIO Motor:

This drives the color AIOs (Cyan, Magenta and Yellow)

Black AIO Motor:

This drives the black AIO and the ITB (Image Transfer Belt).

Duplex Motor (Duplex model only):

This drives the paper exit roller and the duplex roller.

• Transport/Fusing Motor:

This drives the fusing unit, paper feed roller, registration roller and paper exit roller* via the paper feed clutch, registration clutch and gears. (*: This motor only drives the paper exit roller in non-duplex models.)

6-3

Registration Clutch:

This transfers drive from the transport/ fusing motor to the registration roller.

Machine Overview

• Paper Feed Clutch:

This transfers drive from the transport/ fusing motor to the paper feed roller.

• Agitator Motor:

This moves the agitators in the waste toner bottle.

ITB Contact Motor:

This moves the ITB into contact with and away from the color OPCs.

6.1.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT LAYOUT

Engine



| No. | Parts Name | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Waste Toner Overflow Sensor | This sensor detects whether the waste toner bottle is full. |
| 2 | Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor | This sensor detects whether the waste toner bottle is set. |
| 3 | ITB Contact Sensor | This sensor detects whether the image transfer belt is in contact with the color OPCs (C, M, Y). |
| 4 | Paper Exit Sensor | This sensor detects a paper jam in the fusing unit, paper exit path and duplex path. |
| 5 | Paper End Sensor | This sensor detects paper end and whether the tray is set. |
| 6 | Registration Sensor | This sensor detects a paper jam at the paper feed, by-pass feed and registration roller, and also determines the paper size based on the sensor on-off time. |

6-5

Machine Overview





| No. | Parts Name | Description |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | EGB (Engine Board) | This board controls all of the machine, input/output, drivers and input/output connections and the handshake with the Controller. |
| 2 | Controller Board (printer model) | This board controls the memory, all applications and all peripheral devices. |
| 3 | Temperature/Humidity Sensor | This sensor detects the relative temperature and humidity around the machine. |
| 4 | High Voltage Power Supply Board | This board supplies the charge to the image transfer roller and high voltage for the charge roller, transfer roller and the development roller. |
| 5 | Operation Panel Board | This board controls the operation of the operation panel keys and LEDs. |
| 6 | ID Chip Board | This board relays the ID chip data of each AIO from/to the EGB. |

| 7 | PSU (Power Supply Unit) | This supplies DC power for the EGB, fusing unit and interlock switches. |
|----|----------------------------|---|
| 8 | Main Switch | This switch provides power to the machine. |
| 9 | Fusing Fan Motor | This motor exhausts air around the fusing unit. |
| 10 | Interlock Switches | These switches turn off DC power when the front cover or top cover is open. |
| 11 | LSU Fan Motor | This motor exhausts air around the laser optics housing unit. |

Machine Overview

6.1.5 BOARD STRUCTURE

Printer Model



Descriptions

• EGB (Engine Board):

This controls the Engine, the controller interface, image processing, MUSIC (Mirror Unit for Skew and Interval Correction), input/output, interfaces with the optional units, and the operation panel. MUSIC is also called Automatic Line Position Adjustment).

Controller:

This controls the interface between the OPU and EGB, and applications. The controller connects to the EGB through the PCI Bus (Peripheral Component Interconnect Bus).

LD Drive Board:

This is the laser diode drive circuit board.

- Memory DIMM (Standard: 64MB (P1a)/ 128MB (P1b/c), Option: 256MB): This is for more printer processing memory, and is also used for collation and for soft fonts.
- OPU (Operation Panel Unit): This controls the display panel, the LED, and the keypad.

MF Model



g165d503

• EGB (Engine Board):

This controls the Engine, the controller interface, image processing, MUSIC (Mirror Unit for Skew and Interval Correction), input/output, interfaces with the optional units, and the operation panel. MUSIC is also called Automatic Line Position Adjustment).

Controller:

This controls the interface between the OPU and EGB, ADF, Scanner unit and applications. The controller connects to the EGB through the PCI Bus (Peripheral Component Interconnect Bus).

LD Drive Board:

This is the laser diode drive circuit board.

 Memory DIMM (Standard: 128MB (MF1a/b), 256MB (MF1c), Option: 256MB): This is for more printer processing memory, and is also used for collation and for soft fonts.

6-9

 OPU (Operation Panel Unit): This controls the display panel, the LED, and the keypad. Machine Overview

6.1.6 PRINTING PROCESS



g165d503a

This machine uses four AIOs and four laser beams for color printing. Each AIO contains a drum, charge roller, cleaning brush, blade, development roller and mixing auger. The toner image on each drum is moved to the image transfer belt. The four colors are put on the belt. All four toners are put on the belt at the same time. Then the completed four-color image is moved to the paper.

1. OPC charge (AIO):

The charge roller gives the OPC a negative charge.

2. Laser exposure:

The laser beam from the laser diode (LD) goes through the lens and mirrors and to the drum. To make a latent image on the drum, the machine turns the laser beam on and off.

3. Development (AIO):

The development roller moves negatively-charged toner to the latent image on the drum surface. This machine uses four development units (one for each color).

4. Image transfer:

The charge that is applied to the image transfer roller pulls the toner from the drum to the transfer belt. Four toner images are put on the paper at the same time.

5. Cleaning for the OPC:

The cleaning blade removes remaining toner on the drum surface after image transfer to the paper.

- Quenching for the Development Roller:
 Charge is removed from the development roller with a quenching sheet in the AIO.
 There is no quenching for the OPC drum.
- 7. Paper Transfer and Separation:

Toner transfers from the image transfer belt to the paper when the paper is fed between the image transfer belt and transfer roller. After transfer, the paper separates from the image transfer belt, because of a discharge plate immediately after the transfer roller.

8. TM (Toner Mark) sensor:

The TM sensor board contains three TM sensors (one at the left, one at the center, and one at the right). The center TM sensor detects the density of the sensor patterns on the transfer belt. The TM sensor output is used for process control and for automatic line-position adjustment, skew, and color registration adjustments for the latent image.

Process Control

6.2 PROCESS CONTROL

6.2.1 OVERVIEW



This machine has these two forms of process control:

- Potential control
- Toner supply control

Process control uses these components:

- Three TM (Toner Mark) sensors (left [A], center [B], and right [C]). Only the center TM sensor (direct-reflection and diffusion type) is used for process control. The left and right TM sensors (direct-reflection type) are used for line positioning and other adjustments.
- Temperature/humidity sensor at the rear right of the machine.

6.2.2 PROCESS CONTROL FLOW

1. TM sensor correction (Vsg adjustment)

The center TM sensor checks the bare transfer belt's reflectivity and the machine calibrates the TM sensors.

2. Development bias control

The machine makes a 7-gradation pattern on the transfer belt for each toner color. The pattern has 9 squares (the sequence is as follows: 7 yellow squares, 7 cyan squares, 7 magenta squares and 7 black squares). Each of the squares is 10 mm x 17 mm, and is a solid-color square. To make the squares, the machine changes the development bias and charge roller voltage. The difference between development bias and charge roller voltage is always the same.

The center TM sensor detects the densities of the 7 solid-color squares for each color. The machine calculates an appropriate development bias from this data. This control takes about 33 seconds to be completed.

3. LD power control

For LD power control, the machine does the same sequence described in "2 Development bias control." Finally, the machine calculates an appropriate LD power.

4. MUSIC (Mirror Unit Skew and Interval Control)

The machine uses the TM sensors to measure sample lines deposited on the ITB, and corrects color image registration adjustment based on the sensor readings. Sample lines are made on the left, center and right of the ITB.

This control takes about 22 seconds to be completed.

Process Control

6.2.3 PROCESS CONTROL SELF-CHECK

This machine does potential control with a procedure that is known as the process control self-check. This procedure is done at these 7 times.

| Timing | Execution Mode | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Initial Power-ON | | |
| 2. Recovery form Sleep Mode | Development Bias Control and MUSIC (approx. 55 seconds) MUSIC only (approx. 22 seconds) No Execution One of the control modes is executed at each timing. What control mode is done depend(s) on some conditions as described in the text that follows this table. | |
| 3. Front or Top Cover Open/Close | | |
| 4. Ready Status | | |
| 5. Before Job | | |
| 6. Page End | | |
| 7. Job End | | |

1. Initial

 Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically immediately after the power is turned on, if one of the following conditions occurs.

1) New AIO detection

2) New ITB (Image Transfer Belt) unit detection (after transfer unit life counter is reset with SP mode)

3) Environment (temperature and humidity) change detection.

- MUSIC starts automatically immediately after the power is turned on (there is toner amount control) if conditions other than described above occur.
- 2. Recovery from Sleep Mode
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically when the machine comes back from energy saver mode, if one of the following conditions occurs.
 - 1) New AIO detection

2) New ITB (Image Transfer Belt) unit detection (after transfer unit life counter is reset with SP mode)

3) Environment (temperature and humidity) change detection.

 MUSIC starts automatically (there is toner amount control) when the machine comes back from energy saver mode, if the following condition occurs. 1) The previous MUSIC was done if there was a high temperature inside the machine.

- 3. Immediately after the front or top cover is closed
 - No adjustment is done when the front or top cover is closed, if one of the following conditions occurs.
 - 1) After paper jam detection and New AIO detection
 - 2) New ITB unit detection (after transfer unit life counter is reset with SP mode)
 - 3) No environment change
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically when the front or top cover is closed, if conditions other than described above occur.
- 4. Ready status:
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically when the machine stays in the ready condition and the environment has changed.
- 5. Before a job:
 - MUSIC starts automatically before a job if the previous MUSIC was done when there was a high temperature inside the machine and a specified time has elapsed.
 - MUSIC starts automatically before a job if the machine is turned on in a low temperature condition and a specified time has elapsed.
- 6. Page end:
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically between pages when the machine detects an environment change.
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically between pages when the machine has copied/printed 200 pages since the previous process control.
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC interrupt a job and start automatically between pages when the machine has copied/printed 250 pages since the previous process control.
 - MUSIC starts automatically between pages when the machine has copied/printed 100 pages in the same job since the previous process control.
 - MUSIC starts automatically between pages when the polygon motor has been rotating for 180 seconds.
 - MUSIC interrupts a job and starts automatically between pages when the polygon motor has been rotating for 300 seconds.
Process Control

- 7. Job end:
 - Toner amount control and MUSIC start automatically after a job when the machine gets a request to execute the toner amount control and MUSIC.
 - MUSIC starts automatically after a job when the machine gets a request to execute MUSIC.

6.3 LASER EXPOSURE

6.3.1 OVERVIEW



| 4. Synchronizing Detector Board |
|---------------------------------|
| 5 I D unit - K/Y |
| |
| ļ |

This machine uses two LDB units and one polygon mirror motor to produce latent images on four OPC drums (one drum for each color toner).

There are two hexagonal mirrors. The polygon mirror motor rotates the mirrors clockwise and each mirror reflects beams from the LD unit.

The laser beam from the LD unit - C/M is directed to the F θ lens at rear side by the polygon mirrors. The laser beam from the LD unit - K/Y is directed to the F θ lens at front side by the polygon mirrors.

Laser exposure for magenta and cyan starts from the left side of the drum, but for yellow and black it starts from the right side of the drum. This is because the units for magenta and cyan are on the other side of the polygon mirror from the units for yellow and black.

The machine has one laser synchronizing detector board (LSD) as shown above. The board detects four colors. The LSD detects the start of the main scan.

Laser Exposure

6.3.2 OPTICAL PATH



The laser beams for magenta [B] and yellow [C] are sent to the upper part of the polygon mirror [E]. The laser beams for cyan [A] and black [D] are sent to the lower part of the polygon mirror.





g165d505

A safety switch turns off when the front cover or the top cover is opened. As a result, the relay on the PSU cuts off the power supply (+5V) to the two LD boards. (The circuits go through the EGB.) This system prevents unexpected laser emission, and ensures user safety and technician safety.

Detailed Descriptions Section Laser Exposure





During MUSIC, the line patterns above are made 16 times for fine adjustment or 8 times for the rough adjustment on the transfer belt. The spaces between the lines (YY, KK, CC, MM, KY, KC, KM) are measured by the front, center, and rear TM sensors. The controller reads the average of the spaces, and adjusts these items:

- Sub scan line position for YCM
- Main scan line position for KYCM
- Magnification ratio for KYCM
- Phase control

The transfer-belt-cleaning unit cleans the transfer belt after the patterns are measured. The execution timing for MUSIC follows the sequence of the process control (r "Process Control").

6.4 AIO (ALL IN ONE) CARTRIDGE

6.4.1 OVERVIEW



g165d202

| 1. Waste Toner Container | 9. Development Roller |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2. Transport Belt Shaft | 10. OPC |
| 3. Waste Toner Collection Coil | 11. Waste Toner Collection Coil |
| 4. Toner Agitator | 12. OPC Cleaning Blade |
| 5. Upper Mixing Roller | 13. Charge Roller Cleaner 2 |
| 6. Development Blade | 14. Charge Roller |
| 7. Lower Mixing Roller | 15. Charge Roller Cleaner 1 |
| 8. Toner Supply Roller | 16. Waste Toner Transport Belt |

This machine uses the AIO system. Each AIO consists of the waste toner tank, print cartridge part, development unit part, and PCU part. This gives the user easy replacement procedures and helps to make the engine module more compact. The waste toner bottle is smaller than other full-color printers because the waste toner from the OPC is collected in the waste toner tank of each AIO. The diameter of the OPC is 24 mm and the diameter of the development roller is 12 mm.

AIO (All In One) Cartridge

6.4.2 DRIVE



The black AIO motor drives the gear [A] for the black AIO. The color AIO motor drives the gears [B] and color gears [C] for the cyan, magenta and yellow AIOs through gears. Each of these gears engages with a gear [D] in the OPC, and this gear drives the rollers in the AIO through other gears.



6.4.3 OPC CHARGE AND CLEANING

This machine uses a charge roller [A]. The charge roller gives the drum surface a negative charge. The high voltage supply board, which is at the left side of the machine, applies a dc and ac voltage (at a constant current) to the roller. The ac voltage helps to make sure that the charge given to the drum is as constant as possible.

The machine automatically controls the charge roller voltage when process control is done. The charge roller cleaner 1 [B] and charge roller cleaner 2 [C], which always touch the charge roller, clean the charge roller. The OPC cleaning blade [D] removes the waste toner on the OPC. The toner collection coil [E] moves the toner to the waste toner transport belt.

6.4.4 WASTE TONER COLLECTION FROM THE OPC



The waste toner collection coil [A] transports waste toner from the OPC to the right side of the AIO. After that, the waste toner transport belt [B], which is driven by the transport belt shaft [C], lifts waste toner up to the waste toner tank [E].

The collected waste toner is moved to the left side of the AIO by the waste toner collection coil [D] and transport belt shaft [C].

A flexible sheet [F] separates the unused toner area from the waste toner area. The waste toner area becomes larger when toner is consumed.

6.4.5 TONER MIXING AND TRANSPORT



The toner moves as shown in the above drawing. The toner agitator [A] mixes the toner so that it is transported evenly to the mixing rollers. The upper mixing roller [B] moves toner to the center, then the lower mixing roller [C] moves toner to the right and left sides. Finally, the toner supply roller [D] supplies toner to the development roller. This mixing mechanism prevents toner hardening and uneven image density in the outputs.

AIO (All In One) Cartridge

6.4.6 DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM



This machine does not use developer, so a TD sensor is not necessary. In each AIO unit, the toner supply roller [A] supplies toner to the development roller [B]. Electrostatic attraction generated by the friction between the toner supply roller and development roller moves toner to the surface of the development roller, and the development blade [C] makes sure that the layer of toner on the development roller has an even thickness. The discharge sheet [D] removes development roller bias.

6.4.7 TONER NEAR END AND END DETECTION

Toner Near End

To detect the toner near-end, the machine uses:

- Pixel count (memory chip on the AIO)
- AIO rotation distance (memory chip on the AIO)

Toner End

To detect toner end the machine uses:

Output from the TM sensor (center)

After near-end, it is estimated that 200 pages (A4, 5% coverage) can be printed until toner end occurs.

6.5 PAPER FEED

6.5.1 OVERVIEW





| 1. Paper Feed Roller | 4. Paper Height Lever |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2. Registration Sensor | 5. Separation Pad |
| 3. Registration Roller | 6. Paper End Sensor |

This machine has a paper tray (250 sheets) and a by-pass paper feed (single sheet).

The paper feed mechanism uses a friction pad system.

The paper end sensor detects whether paper is installed in the tray and whether the tray is set in the machine, because this machine does not have a tray set sensor.

This machine also does not have automatic paper size detection. The machine determines the paper size from the on-off timing of the registration sensor. If the paper type which is selected at the PC does not match the paper size measured by the registration sensor, the machine issues a paper jam alert and stops the motors. Paper Feed



6.5.2 DRIVE AND PAPER END DETECTION

Paper Feed

The transport/fusing motor [A] controls the paper feed roller [B] and registration roller [C] with the paper feed clutch [D], registration clutch [E] and gears. (The transport/fusing motor also controls the fusing unit and paper exit roller.) The paper feed roller feeds a sheet of paper to the registration roller [C].

When the registration sensor [F] detects a sheet of paper, the machine makes a paper buckle at the registration roller to correct paper skew. After that, the registration clutch turns on, and then the registration roller transports a sheet of paper to the transfer roller unit.

Paper End Detection

There is a paper end sensor [G] in the tray. The feeler drops into the cutout in the bottom plate and the actuator interrupts the paper end sensor. This sensor also detects whether the tray is set.

6.5.3 TRAY LIFT



g165d706

The bottom plate [A] is lifted by the springs [B] in the tray when the tray is inserted in the machine, and the bottom tray lock lever [C] is released by the projection [D] at the right side of the tray set location. There is no tray lowering mechanism for these models. Therefore, you must press the bottom plate down when you insert the tray in the machine.

Paper Feed

6.5.4 BY-PASS FEED



This machine uses a manual by-pass feed system. When the registration sensor [A] detects a sheet of paper [B] but no job has come in from a PC, the machine determines that the user has put a sheet of paper in the by-pass tray.

6.5.5 DUPLEX (G167/G183/G184 ONLY)

Drive



The duplex motor [A] feeds out paper to the output tray in single-sided mode and also feeds paper to the duplex path in duplex mode. When a sheet [B] of paper passes through the paper exit sensor [C] in duplex mode, the duplex motor stops and rotates in reverse. The paper exit roller [D] feeds a sheet of paper to the duplex path. The duplex transport roller [E], which is driven by the duplex motor through the timing belt, transports a sheet of paper to the registration roller.

Duplex Operation



There is no interleaving in the PE-P1/MF1 models. The printing is done as shown above: 2nd side of 1st page \rightarrow 1st side of 1st page \rightarrow 2nd side of 2nd page \rightarrow 1st side of 2nd page \rightarrow ----. Image Transfer

6.6 IMAGE TRANSFER

6.6.1 OVERVIEW



| 2. ITB (Ima | age Transfer Belt) Ro | ller |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|

4. ITB Cleaning Unit

The toner is moved from the four OPC drums to the image transfer belt. For a full color print, all four colors are moved from the PCUs to the transfer belt at the same time. The transfer roller then moves the four-color toner image from the transfer belt to the paper. The ITB cleaning unit removes remaining toner from the surface of the ITB after image transfer.



6.6.2 DRIVE AND TRANSFER BELT ROLLER BIAS

The black AIO motor [A] controls the transfer belt drive roller [B]. The belt tension roller [C] adds tension to the transfer belt to help to turn this belt.

The image transfer belt rollers [D] are charged from terminal plates to move the toner from the PCUs to the image transfer belt.

Image Transfer

6.6.3 TRANSFER BELT CONTACT



The transfer belt does not touch the color OPC drums (cyan, magenta and yellow) when the machine makes a black and white print.

The transfer belt contact motor [B] turns the CMY contact cam shaft [C] when the machine starts to make a color print. The CMY contact cams slide the right and left sliders [D] and these sliders lift the belt transfer rollers for each OPC drum (CMY) to the transfer belt. Because of this mechanism, the life of the transfer belt is longer (it is not necessary for the transfer belt to touch the color OPC drums when the machine makes a black and white print). However, if the customer selects "Off" with the "ACS" setting, the four OPC drums always touch the image transfer belt.

The ITB (image transfer belt) contact sensor [E] detects if the image transfer rollers for each OPC drum (CMY) touch the transfer belt. If they do not touch the transfer belt during color printing, the machine stops and shows SC 445, 446, or 447.



6.6.4 ITB (IMAGE TRANSFER BELT) CLEANING UNIT

The ITB cleaning blade [A] in the cleaning unit removes remaining toner on the image transfer belt after image transfer to the paper. The toner collection coil [B] moves the collected waste toner to the outlet for the waste toner bottle.

The ITB cleaning unit has a shutter mechanism at the outlet for the waste toner bottle. When the ITB unit is removed, the shutter closes the outlet to prevent waste toner from falling. Image Transfer

6.6.5 TRANSFER ROLLER OVERVIEW



- 1. Transfer Roller
- Image Transfer Belt 2.
- 3. Discharge Plate



6.6.6 PAPER TRANSFER AND DISCHARGE

Transfer Roller

The transfer roller [A] is always pressed against the image transfer belt by pressure from a spring. The transfer roller moves toner images [B] from the transfer belt to the paper. When a sheet of paper [C] goes between the transfer roller and the transfer belt, the transfer roller turns with the paper.

Paper Transfer Bias

The high voltage power supply (HVPS) supplies electricity to the transfer roller. The transfer roller is positively charged. The right end of the transfer unit is attached to the terminal from the HVPS when you close the front cover.

Discharge Plate

The transfer unit has a discharge plate [D] above the transfer roller. The discharge plate removes charge that was applied to the paper during paper transfer. This helps paper move away from the transfer roller.

6.6.7 WASTE TONER COLLECTION



The waste toner collection coil [A] moves collected waste toner from the ITB (image transfer belt) unit to the entrance [B] of the waste toner bottle. The agitator plate [C] levels the collected waste toner in the waste toner bottle. It is driven by the agitator motor [D]. The waste toner bottle set sensor [E] detects whether the waste toner bottle is set. If it is not set, "Waste Toner Bottle" appears on the SOM (printer model) or LCD on the machine (MF model).

The waste toner overflow sensor [F] detects whether the waste toner bottle is full. If it is full, "Replace the Waste Toner Bottle" appears on the SOM (printer model) or LCD on the machine (MF model), 400 more pages can be printed, then the machine stops.

6.7 FUSING AND EXIT

6.7.1 OVERVIEW



g165d601

1. Paper Exit Sensor6. Thermistor (Center)2. Paper Exit Roller7. Fusing Lamp3. Pressure Release Lever8. Thermostat4. Stripper Plate9. Hot Roller5. Pressure Roller10. Thermistor (Right)

Detailed Descriptions Section Fusing and Exit

6.7.2 DRIVE

Models without Duplex (G165/G166: Printer model, G181: MF model)



The transport/fusing motor [A] drives the hot roller [B], pressure roller [C] (this is an idle roller) and paper exit roller [D] (via gears). The paper exit sensor [E] detects the trailing edge of the paper to determine the stop timing for the transport/fusing motor. It also checks whether a paper jam occurs at the fusing unit or paper exit.

Models with Duplex (G167: Printer model, G183/G184 MF model)



For models with duplex, the transport/fusing motor drives the hot roller (same as the models without duplex). However, the paper exit roller [A] is controlled by the duplex motor

[B]. This is because the duplex motor controls paper exit and feed in the duplex. The paper exit sensor [C] detects the trailing edge of the paper to determine the stop timing for the transport/fusing motor, reverse timing, and stop timing for the duplex motor. It also checks whether a paper jam occurs at the fusing unit or paper exit.

6.7.3 PRESSURE RELEASE MECHANISM

The springs always apply the correct pressure to the nip between the pressure roller and hot roller. When releasing the pressure release levers, the pressure roller moves away from the hot roller. If a paper jam occurs in the fusing unit, releasing these levers make it easy to remove jammed paper.

6.7.4 TEMPERATURE CONTROL



The fusing unit has these components for temperature control:

- The fusing thermistors [A] [B] send a signal when the fusing temperature goes past the threshold.
- The central thermistor [A] is the one that is used for fusing temperature control.
- The fusing thermostat [C] breaks the electric circuit when the fusing temperature goes
 past the threshold. The thermostat is on the same electrical circuit as the fusing lamp,
 so the fusing lamp goes off if the fusing thermostat breaks the electrical circuit.

Fusing and Exit



- [A]: Idling ready temperature (100°C)
 The fusing unit starts to rotate (idling) for 54 seconds [a].
- [B]: Print ready temperature (170°C)
 This is the temperature to wait for a print job [b].
- [C]: Target temperature after 1st print (This depends on the target temperature of each paper type; see the table below)

The machine keeps this temperature for printing (c) after the 1st print time (d: 14 seconds).

- [D]: First print temperature (target temperature + 10°C)
 The machine keeps this temperature for the first printing time (d: 14 seconds).
- [E]: 10 seconds recovery temperature (155°C)

This is the low power mode for printing. This temperature is lower than the target temperature [C] and saves power. This mode is adjustable (default: 15 minutes) with the "Power Saver" setting in the user mode.

[F]: Sleep mode

The machine turns off power to the engine unit for sleep mode after the machine has not received a print job for 15 minutes.

Target Temperature for Each Paper Type

| Paper Type | Target Temperature |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Thin | 175°C |
| Plain 1 | 180°C |
| Recycled | 180°C |
| Plain and Recycled | 180°C |
| Plain 2 | 175°C |
| Thick 1 | 175°C |
| Cardstock | 175°C |
| Bond | 175°C |
| Envelopes | 170°C |

Fusing unit related SC codes

If one of the fusing unit components (such as thermistors, thermostat, fusing lamp etc.) is defective, the following SC codes may be issued. For details, refer to the SC code list in the chapter "Troubleshooting."

• SC541, 542, 543, 544, and 545

If one of these SC codes is issued, click or press "Fuser SC Reset" with SOM (printer model) or "Engine Maintenance" (MF model).

Anti-Humidity Mode

To reduce paper curl in high temperature and humidity environments, the fusing unit does idle rotation before a job, if the customer enables this function in the user mode.

- Mode 1: No fusing idling, transfer roller voltage is increased
- Mode 2: Fusing unit rotates for 30 seconds before a job, transfer roller voltage is increased.
- Mode 3: Fusing unit rotates for 60 seconds before a job, transfer roller voltage is increased.

Fusing and Exit

Energy Saver

There are two modes for energy saving.

- Low power mode (Energy Saver Mode 1): This keeps the fusing temperature at 155°C for a specified time (adjustable with "Power Saver" in the user mode) while the machine waits for the next print job.
- Sleep mode (Energy Saver Mode 2): This turns off power to the engine unit after the time specified with "Power Saver" has passed.

6.8 CONTROLLER

6.8.1 OVERVIEW

The printer model has two types of controllers: GDI and PCL. The MF model has the main controller and the extension PDL controller.

195MHz (PE-P1a) CPU 300MHz (PE-P1b/c) 64MB (PE-P1a) Std. 128MB (PE-P1b/c) RAM 64MB (PE-P1a) Max. 384MB (PE-P1b/c)*1 Hard Disk _ _ Drive PE-P1a: DDST (GDI) PDL PE-P1b/c: PCL5c/6, PostScript 3 emulation PCL: 41 Symbolset, 35 Intellifonts, 10 TrueType fonts, Fonts Std. 1 bitmap font. PS3: 80 fonts (PE-P1b/c) USB2.0, 100BASE-TX/10BASE-T Ethernet, Pict Connectivity Std. Host Bridge (PE-P1c) Interface Option Non TCP/IP (PE-P1a) Network Protocol TCP/IP, AppleTalk (PE-P1b/c) MIB Private MIB support

6-45

Controller: Printer model (G165/G166/G167)

| | | Standard MIB (SMNP Printer MIB) | MIB-II (RFC1213), HostResource (RFC1514), PrinterMib (RFC1759) |
|--|-----------------|---|---|
| | Operating | | Windows 98se/NT4.0/2000/Me/XP/Server 2003 |
| | Systems/Network | Mac OS 9/x, 10.1-10.4 | |

| Print Resolu | ition | |
|--------------------|-------|---|
| Engine | | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| PCL5c | | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| Controller | PCL6 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| | PS3 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| | PCL5c | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| Drivers | PCL6 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| | PS3 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 2400 x 600 dpi |
| Language | | |
| Operation Panel | - | - |
| PCL5c/PCL6 | | English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czech, Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese, Russian, 16.Simplified Chinese, 17. Traditional Chinese |
| | PS3 | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czech, 11.Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese, 15.Russian, 16.Simplified Chinese, 17. Traditional Chinese |

| Test Page Print | Config. Map | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czech, 11.Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese |
|--------------------|-------------|--|
| | The others | English, |

Controller: MF model (G181/G183/G184)

| CPU | ARM11 400MHz | | |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| RAM | Std. | | PE-MF1a/b: 128MB, PE-MF1c: 256MB (128MB for printer function) |
| | Max. | | 512MB (Only PE-MF1c, 384MB for printer function) |
| Hard Disk Drive | - | | - |
| PDL | PE-MF1a/b: DDST (GDI) PE-MF1c: PCL5c/6, Pc | |) ostScript 3 emulation |
| Fonts | Std. | | PCL: 41 Symbolset, 35 Intellifonts, 10 TrueType fonts, 1 bitmap font. PS3: 80 fonts (Only PE-MF1c) |
| | Host | Std. | USB2.0, 100BASE-TX/10BASE-T Ethernet |
| | Interface | Option | None |
| | Network Protocol | | TCP/IP, IPP |
| | MIB support | Private MIB | Original |
| Connectivity | | Standard MIB (SMNP Printer MIB) | MIB-II (RFC1213), HostResource (RFC1514), PrinterMib (RFC1759) |
| | Operating Systems/Network | | Windows 98SE/Me/2000/XP/Server 2003/Vista*1 |
| | | | Mac OS X 10.2.8 or later |

| Print Resolution | | |
|------------------|-------|--|
| Engine | | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| | PCL5c | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| Controller | PCL6 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| PS3 | PS3 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| | PCL5c | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| Drivers PCL6 | PCL6 | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| PS3 | | 600 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi equivalent, 2400 x 600 dpi equivalent |
| | - | |

Detailed Descriptions Section

| Language | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Operation Panel (LCD) | | English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Finnish, Portuguese | |
| | PCL5c/PCL6 | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czecl 11.Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese, 15.Russian, 16.Simplified Chinese | |
| Drivers PS3 | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czech, 11.Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese, 15.Russian, 16.Simplified Chinese | | |
| GDI 1.Eng 6.Dut 11.Hu 15.R ¹ | | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Czech, 11.Hungarian, 12.Finnish, 13.Polish, 14.Portuguese, 15.Russian, 16.Simplified Chinese | |
| Config. Page | | 1.English, 2.German, 3.French, 4.Italian, 5.Spanish, 6.Dutch, 7.Swedish, 8.Norwegian, 9.Danish, 10.Finnish, 11.Portuguese | |

6.9 ADF

6.9.1 OVERVIEW



| 1. Feed Sensor | 5. Exit Roller |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 2. Feed Roller | 6. Original Set Sensor |
| 3. Separation Roller | 7. DF Exposure Glass |
| 4. Pick-up Roller | |

Detailed Descriptions Section
ADF

6.9.2 PAPER PATH



After the original set sensor has detected an original and the machine has received a copying or scanning job, the ADF motor rotates to pick up and feed a sheet of the original to the feed sensor. If the feed sensor does not detect paper after this sequence, the machine determines an original jam has occurred.

The ADF motor stops when the feed sensor detects paper, and then starts to rotate again. After scanning, the ADF motor stops again, and then starts to rotate to feed out the paper.

6.9.3 TIMING CHART

Single page



(Upper line: ON, Lower line: OFF)

- [A]: Checks for a Feed-in Jam (40000 pulses)
- [B]: Number of pulses for motor start to Start Scanning
- [C]: Number of pulses for Paper Sensor Off to Stop Scanning
- [D]: Number of pulses for Paper feed out



Multiple pages

(Upper line: ON, Lower line: OFF)

- [A]: Checks for a Feed-in Jam (40000 pulses)
- [B]: Number of pulses for motor start to Start Scanning
- [C]: Number of pulses for Paper Sensor Off to Stop Scanning
- [D]: Number of pulses for Paper feed out
- [E]: Paper feed



Feed out jam detection



(Upper line: ON, Lower line: OFF)

- [A]: Checks for a Feed-in Jam (40000 pulses)
- [B]: Number of pulses for motor start to Start Scanning
- [C]: Checks for a Feed-out Jam (40000 pulses)
- [D]: Number of pulses for Paper feed out

Scanner

6.10 SCANNER

6.10.1 OVERVIEW



Detailed Descriptions Section Scanner

6.10.2 DRIVE



The scanner motor [A] drives the scanner carriage unit [B] through gears and a timing belt [C]. The scanner carriage unit moves along the carriage drive bar [D]. The carriage home position sensor [E] in the scanner carriage unit detects the home position when initializing the scanner or before/after scanning. The scanner carriage unit moves to read the white plate every scan to adjust white level (ADS).

SPECIFICATIONS

| SPECIFICATIONS REVISION HISTORY | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------|-------------------|--|--|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New | | |
| | | None | | |

7. SPECIFICATIONS

7.1 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

7.1.1 PRINTER MODEL

PE-P1a: G165, PE-P1b: G166, PE-P1c: G167

| Туре | | | Desktop | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| | | | Laser beam scanning and electro-photographic printing | |
| lechnology | | | Mono-component toner development | |
| | | | 4-drum tandem method | |
| Resolution (dpi) | | | 600 × 600 dpi Speed (1bit) 600 × 600 dpi Standard (2bits) 600 × 600 dpi Fine (4bits) | |
| Printing Speed | General Paper A4/LT | | FC: PE-P1a:16ppm (LT:16.5ppm) FC: PE-P1b/c:20ppm (LT:21ppm) | |
| First Print Speed | Mono | | 14.0 sec or less | |
| (A4/LT, SEF, Std. Tray) | F/C | | 14.0 sec or less | |
| Duplex Printing | A4, LT, B5, LG, Exe | | PE-P1a/b: Manual, PE-P1c: Auto | |
| Dimensions (W x D x H) | | | 400 x 450 x 320 mm / 16.0 x 18.0 x 12.8 inch | |
| Weight | | | 22.0 kg/ 48.4lb, Includes consumables. | |
| Input capacity | Standard | Std Tray | 250 sheets | |
| | Clandara | Bypass tray | 1 sheet | |

7-1

| | Op. Paper Tray | Paper Feed Unit | PE-P1b/c: 500 sheets x 1 |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | Мах | | PE-P1a: up to 251 sheets, PE-P1b/c: up to 751 sheets |
| Output capacity | Standard Tray | Face down | Up to 150 sheets (A4/LT or 80g/m ² ,20lb) |
| Standard Tray | | Ггау | A4,B5,A5,B6,A6,Legal,Letter,HLT,Exective, Foolscap, Folio Custom size: Min. 90mm x 148mm (3.6" x 5.92"), Max. 216mm x 356mm (8.64" x 14.24") |
| Input Paper Size | Bypass Tray | | A4,B5,A5,B6,A6,Legal,Letter,HLT,Exective, Foolscap, Folio Custom size: Min. 90mm x 148mm (3.6" x 5.92"), Max. 216mm x 356mm (8.64" x 14.24") |
| | Op. Paper Tray | | A4, Letter |
| Std.Tray | | Std.Tray | Plain Paper, Recycled Paper, Application Paper, Envelope, Glossy, Thick Paper, Label |
| Media Type | | Bypass Tray | Plain Paper, Recycled Paper, Application Paper, Envelope, Glossy, Thick Paper, Label |
| | | Op.Paper Feed Unit | Plain Paper, Recycled Paper |
| | Standard Tray | | 60-160g/m ² (16-40lb) |
| Paper Weight | Bypass tray | | 60-160g/m ² (16-40lb) |
| | Op. Paper Tray | Paper Feed Unit | 60-105g/m ² (16-28lb) |
| Rating Power | NA version | | 120V, 60Hz |
| Spec. | EU version | | 230V, 50/60Hz |

| Power Consumption | NA version | Max. | 1300W or less |
|----------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| | | Energy Saver | 15 W or less |
| | EU version | Max. | 1300W or less |
| | | Energy Saver | 15 W or less |
| Warm-up Time | Time | | 51 sec or less (from power on) |
| Energy Save Mode | Sleep Mode | | 51 sec (Uses approx 15W) |
| | Low Power Mode | | 10 sec (Uses approx 100W) |

7.1.2 MF MODEL

Engine

PE-MF1a: G181, PE- MF1b: G183, PE- MF1c: G184

| Туре | | | Desktop |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|--|
| Technology | | | Flatbed with CCD array image-sensor |
| | | | Laser beam scanning and electro-photographic printing |
| | | | Mono-component toner development |
| | | | 4-drum tandem method |
| Resolution (dpi, bit/pixel) | | | 600 × 600 dpi Speed (1bit) 600 × 600 dpi Standard (2bits) 600 × 600 dpi Fine (4bits) |
| Printing Speed | General Paper A4/LT | | BW/FC: PE-MF1a:16ppm (LT:16.5ppm) BW/FC: PE-MF1b/c:20ppm (LT:21ppm) |
| First Print | Mono | | 14.0 sec or less |
| Speed (A4/LT, SEF, Std. Tray) | F/C | | 14.0 sec or less |
| Duplex | A4 IT B5 LG Eve | | PE-MF1a: Manual |
| Printing | ,, <u></u> , | , , | PE-MF1b/c: Auto |
| Dimensions | PE-MF1a | | 420 x 493 x 439 mm |
| (W x D x H) | PE-MF1b/c | | 420 x 493 x 476 mm |
| Weight | | | PE-MF1a: 28.0 kg PE-MF1b/c: 30 kg *Includes consumables. |
| Input capacity | Standard | Std Tray | 250 sheets (80 g/m ²) |
| | Stanuaru | Bypass tray | 1 sheet |

| | Op. Paper Tray | Paper Feed Unit | PE- MF 1b/c: 500 sheets (80 g/m ²) x 1 |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| | Max | | PE-MF1a: up to 251 sheets, PE- MF 1b/c: up to 751 sheets |
| Output capacity | Standard Tray | Face down | up to 150 sheets (A4/LT or 80g/m ² , 20lb) |
| | Standard Tray | | A4, B5, A5, B6, A6, Legal, Letter, HLT, Executive, Foolscap, Folio Custom size: Min. 90mm x 148mm (3.6" x 5.92"), Max. 216mm x 356mm (8.64" x 14.24") |
| Input Paper Size | Bypass Tray | | A4, B5, A5, B6, A6, Legal, Letter, HLT, Executive, Foolscap, Folio Custom size: Min. 90mm x 148mm (3.6" x 5.92"), Max. 216mm x 356mm (8.64" x 14.24") |
| | Op. Paper Tray | | A4, Letter |
| | | Std.Tray | Plain Paper, Recycle Paper, Application Paper, Envelope, Glossy, Thick Paper, Label |
| Media Type | | Bypass Tray | Plain Paper, Recycle Paper, Application Paper, Envelope, Glossy, Thick Paper, Label |
| | | Op.Paper Feed Unit | Plain Paper, Recycle Paper |
| | Standard Tray | | 60-160g/m ² (16-40lb) |
| Paper Weight | Bypass tray | | 60-160g/m ² (16-40lb) |
| | Op. Paper Tray | Paper Feed Unit | 60-105g/m ² (16-28lb) |

7-5

| | Capacity | | 35 sheets (80g/m ² , 20lb) |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| ADF | Original size | | Letter/A4: Width 139.7-215.9 mm (5.5" - 8.5"), Length: 139.7-355.6 mm (5.5" - 14") |
| | Original weight | | 52 - 105 g/m² (14 - 28lbs.) |
| Rating Power Spec. | NA version | | 120V, 60Hz |
| | EU version | | 220 to 240V, 50/60Hz |
| | NA version | Max. | 1300W or less |
| Power Consumption | | Energy Saver | PE-MF1a/b 20 W or less PE-MF1c 25 W or less |
| | EU version | Max. | 1300W or less |
| | | Energy Saver | PE-MF1a/b 20 W or less PE-MF1c 25 W or less |
| Warm-up Time | | | 51 sec or less (from power on) |
| Energy Save Mode | Sleep Mode | | 51 sec (Uses approx 15W) |
| | Low Power Mode | | 10 sec (Uses approx 100W) |

Copier

| 1st copy speed | | Platen/ADF | B&W: Less than 30 sec. FC: Less than 30 sec. |
|-------------------------|--|------------|--|
| Maximum ariginal siza | | Platen | A4 (210 x 297mm) / Letter (215.9 x 279.4mm) |
| | Maximum onginal size | | A4 (210 x 297mm) / Letter (215.9 x 279.4mm)/ Legal (215.9 x 355.6mm) |
| | Single Document Multiple | Platen | PE-MF1a: B/W: 16 cpm (A4), 16.5 cpm (LT) FC: 16 cpm (A4), 16.5 cpm (LT) PE-MF1b/c: B/W: 20 cpm (A4), 21 cpm (LT) FC: 20 cpm (A4), 21 cpm (LT) |
| Copy Speed | бору | ADF | PE-MF1b/c: B/W: 20 cpm, FC: 20 cpm (A4), B/W: 21 cpm, FC: 21 cpm (LT) |
| | Multiple Document Single Copy | ADF | PE-MF1b/c: B/W: 20 cpm, FC: 10 cpm |
| Multiple copy | - | - | Up to 99 |
| Resolution (H x V) | | Scanning | 600 x 600 dpi (Flatbed), 600 x 300 dpi (ADF) |
| | | Printing | 600 x 600 dpi |
| Grayscale | | | 256 levels |
| Reduction / Enlargement | | Fix | NA: 50, 65, 78, 93, 129, 155, 200, 400% EU: 50, 71, 82, 93, 122, 141, 200, 400% |

| | Custom | 25 – 400% in 1% steps |
|--------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Image density adjustment | | Yes, Manual only: 5 levels |
| Copy mode | | Text/Photo/Mixed |
| Memory copy | | Yes |
| Auto-duplex copy | | No |
| Interrupt copy | | No |
| Combine copy | | 2 in 1, 4 in 1 (Only ADF) |
| APS/AMS | | No/No |
| Auto Tray Switch | | No |
| Directional Magnification | | No |
| Directional Size Magnification | | No |
| Photo Mode | | Yes |
| Auto Start | | No |
| User Program | | No |
| Electronic Sorting | | Standard (collation, ADF only) |
| Image Rotation | | No |
| Series Copy | | No |

7-8

Scanner

| Scanning Device | | CCD array image-sensor | | |
|---|--------|--|--|--|
| Resolution | | Scanner: 1200 x 1200 dpi | | |
| | | Driver: Max. 19200 x 19200 dpi (interpolated) | | |
| Gray scale | | 256 levels | | |
| Scan modes/ speed (A4, 300dpi, USB2.0) | | ADF: B/W: less than 5 sec. / Gray Scale: less than 5 sec. / Color: less than 10 sec Platen B/W: less than 5 sec. / Gray Scale: less than 5 sec. / Color: less than 10 sec | | |
| Maximum | Platen | Width max: Up to 216mm, Length max: Up to 297mm | | |
| original size | ADF | Width max: Up to 216mm, Length max: Up to 356mm | | |
| Scan Depth | | 48bit color processing (input), 24bit color processing (output) | | |
| PC Interface | | USB2.0, 10/100Base-TX | | |
| TWAIN Compliment | | TWAIN, WIA | | |
| Scanner utilities and Drivers | | TWAIN Driver, Scanner utility (PageManager) | | |

Fax

| Circuit | PSTN/ PABX |
|--------------------|---|
| Compatibility: | ITU-T Group 3 |
| Coding system: | MH/MR/MMR |
| Modem speed: | Automatic Fallback: 33600 bps |
| Document size: | Platen: A4/ LT/ LG Width max: 216 mm (8.5"), Length max: 297 mm (11.7") ADF: A4/ LT/ DLT Width: 139.7-215.9mm (5.5" - 8.5") Length: 139.7-355.6 mm (5.5" - 14") |
| Scanning width: | Max. 210 mm (8.3") |
| Printing width: | Max. 208 mm (8.2") |
| Gray scale: | 256 levels |
| Polling type: | Standard, Sequential |
| Contrast control: | Normal/Light/Dark (manual setting) |
| Resolution: | 8 x 3.85/ 8 x 7.7 lines/mm 200 x 100/ 200 x 200 dpi |
| Scanning Speed | Less than 5 sec. (A4 SEF, 200 dpi) |
| Modem Speed | Automatic Fallback: 33600, 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800, 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200, 4800, 2400bps |
| Transmission Speed | Approx. 3 sec *ITU No.1 chart, Compression: MMR, Resolution: Standard, Speed: 33.6kbps |
| SAF Memory | 100 pages (ITU No.1 chart, Compression: MMR, Resolution: Standard) |
| Memory Backup | 1 hour |

| One-touch dial: | 20 (10 x 2) |
|-----------------------|---|
| Broadcasting: | 100 stations |
| Communication source: | Public switched telephone network |
| PC Fax utility: | Not available |
| Automatic re-dial | 5/4/3/2 times after 5 minutes (Default 5 times) |
| Auto Answer | 1-99 rings (Default 2 rings) |

7.1.3 OPTION

Paper Feed Unit

| | Paper Size | A4,Letter |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | Paper Weight | 60-105g/m ² (16-28lb) |
| Paper Tray (500x1) | Paper capacity | 500 sheets x 1 tray |
| | Dimensions (W x D x H) | 400 x 450 x 127mm/16 x 18 x 5.08 inch |
| | Weight | 6 kg/13.2 lb |

Supported Paper Sizes

7.2 SUPPORTED PAPER SIZES

| A | Supported and the size is molded in the tray. Need to select paper size by operation panel/driver. |
|---|--|
| В | Supported but size is not molded in the tray. Need to select paper size by operation panel/driver. |
| С | Need to input paper size by operation panel and driver. |
| Ν | Not supported. |

| | | | | li | nput Tray | | |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Тур | De | SEF/ LEF | Size | Standard Tray | Option Paper Feed Unit | Bypass Tray | Auto. Dup.* ¹ |
| Plain Paper | A4 | SEF | 210x297 | А | А | В | Y |
| | | LEF | 297x210 | Ν | Ν | Ν | Ν |
| | B5 | SEF | 182x257 | A | N | В | Y |
| | | LEF | 257x182 | Ν | Ν | Ν | Ν |
| | 45 | SEF | 148x210 | A | Ν | В | Ν |
| | | LEF | 210x148 | Ν | Ν | Ν | Ν |
| | B6 | SEF | 128x182 | В | Ν | В | N |
| | | LEF | 182x128 | Ν | Ν | Ν | N |
| | A6 | SEF | 105x148 | В | Ν | В | N |
| | | LEF | 148x105 | Ν | Ν | Ν | N |
| | DLT | SEF | 11" x 17" | Ν | Ν | Ν | Ν |

Supported Paper Sizes

| | | | | li li | nput Tray | | |
|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Тур |)e | SEF/ LEF | Size | Standard Tray | Option Paper Feed Unit | Bypass Tray | Auto. Dup.* ¹ |
| | Legal | SEF | 8 1/2"x14" | А | N | В | Y |
| | Letter | SEF | 8 1/2"x11" | А | А | В | Y |
| | Louidi | LEF | 11"x 8 1/2" | Ν | N | N | Ν |
| | Half Letter | SEF | 5 1/2" x 8 1/2" | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| | Executive | SEF | 7 1/4"x10 1/2" | A | Ν | В | Y |
| | Executive | LEF | 10 1/2"x7 1/4" | Ν | Ν | N | Ν |
| | F | SEF | 8" x 13" | В | Ν | В | Ν |
| | Foolscap | SEF | 8 1/2" x 13" | В | N | В | Ν |
| | Folio | SEF | 8 1/4" x 13" | В | Ν | В | Ν |
| | 8 Kai | SEF | 267 x 390 | Ν | Ν | N | Ν |
| | 16 Kai | SEF | 195 x 267 | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| | | LEF | 267 x 195 | Ν | Ν | Ν | Ν |
| Envelope | Com10 | SEF | 4 1/8" x 9 1/2" | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| | Monarch | SEF | 3 7/8" x 7 1/2" | С | N | С | Ν |
| | C6 | SEF | 114 x 162 | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| | C5 | SEF | 162 x 229 | С | Ν | С | Ν |

7-13

Supported Paper Sizes

| | | | | li | nput Tray | | |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Тур | e | SEF/ LEF | Size | Standard Tray | Option Paper Feed Unit | Bypass Tray | Auto. Dup.* ¹ |
| | DL Env | SEF | 110 x 220 | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| | | Width | 90-216mm (3.6"x 8.5") | С | Ν | С | Ν |
| Custom | Length | 148 – 356mm (5.8"x 14.24") | С | Ν | С | N | |

^{*1}: Automatic duplex cannot be used in MF copy mode.

7.3 MACHINE CONFIGURATION

7.3.1 PRINTER MODEL (G165/G166/G167)



g184v502

| Models | Duplex Unit | Optional Memory | Optional Tray (G849) | DDST (GDI) | PCL PS |
|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| PE-P1a (G165) | Manual | N | N | Y | N |
| PE-P1b (G166) | Manual | Y | 500x1 | Ν | Y |
| PE-P1c (G167) | Auto | Y | 500x1 | Ν | Y |

7.3.2 MF MODEL (G181/G183/G184)





7-15

g184v501

Machine Configuration

| Models | Duplex Unit | Optional Memory | Optional Tray (G849) | DDST (GDI) | PCL PS | Fax |
|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----|
| PE-MF1a (G181) | Manual | Ν | N | Y | N | Ν |
| PE-MF1b (G183) | Auto | Ν | 500x1 | Y | N | Y |
| PE-MF1c (G184) | Auto | Y | 500x1 | N | Y | Y |

PAPER FEED UNIT TK1010 (G849)

| PAPER FEE | D UNIT TK10 | 10 (G849) REVISION HISTORY |
|-----------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Page | Date | Added/Updated/New |
| | | None |

PAPER FEED UNIT TK1010 (G849) TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT | 1 |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1.1 PAPER FEED UNIT | 1 |
| 1.1.1 TOP COVER | 1 |
| 1.1.2 PAPER FEED AND RELAY CLUTCH | 1 |
| 1.1.3 PAPER END AND RELAY SENSOR | 2 |
| 1.1.4 PAPER FEED ROLLER | 3 |
| When reassembling | 4 |
| 1.1.5 FRICTION PAD | 5 |
| When reassembling | 5 |
| Which redecernoling | |
| 2. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS | 7 |
| 2.1 OVERVIEW | 7 |
| 2.1 OVERVIEW | 7 7 7 |
| 2.1 OVERVIEW 2.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT | 7 7 7 |
| 2. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS 2.1 OVERVIEW 2.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT 2.2 BASIC OPERATION 2.2.1 PAPER SEPARATION AND FEED | 7 7 8 8 |
| 2. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS. 2.1 OVERVIEW. 2.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT . 2.2 BASIC OPERATION . 2.2.1 PAPER SEPARATION AND FEED. 2.2.2 PAPER LIFT | 7 7 8 8 9 |

Read This First

Safety and Symbols

Replacement Procedure Safety

ACAUTION

 Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before beginning any of the replacement procedures in this manual.

Symbols Used in this Manual This manual uses the following symbols. ➡: See or Refer to Screws
 Screws
 Connector
 Clip ring
 C: E-ring

1. REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1.1 PAPER FEED UNIT

1.1.1 TOP COVER



g849r501

- 1. Top left cover [A] (🖗 x 1)
- 2. Top cover [B] (🕅 x 6)

1.1.2 PAPER FEED AND RELAY CLUTCH

1. Top cover (- Top Cover)



g849r504

- 3. Relay clutch [B] (⑦ x 1, 🗊 x 1)

1.1.3 PAPER END AND RELAY SENSOR

1. Top cover (- Top Cover)





g849r505

- 2. Paper end sensor [A] (hooks, ⊑^{IJ} x 1)
- 3. Relay sensor [B] (hooks, 🗐 x 1)

1.1.4 PAPER FEED ROLLER

- 1. Top cover (🖛 Top Cover)
- 2. Paper feed clutch (- Top Cover)



3. Paper guide [A] (hooks)



4. Remove the e-ring [B] at the right edge of the feed roller shaft.



- 5. Slide the paper feed roller [C] to the right side (hook).
- 6. Pull out the feed roller shaft [D] to the left side (bushing x 1).

When reassembling



If the feed roller shaft [A] cannot be inserted easily, pull the gear [B], and then insert the feed roller shaft.

1.1.5 FRICTION PAD





1. Pull out the tray [A]



g849r508

- 2. Press down the bottom plate [B]
- 3. Friction pad [C] (hooks, spring x 1)

When reassembling



g849r509

When re-installing the friction pad, make sure that the mylar [A] does not go under the friction pad.
2. DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS

2.1 OVERVIEW

2.1.1 COMPONENT LAYOUT





Basic Operation

2.2 BASIC OPERATION

2.2.1 PAPER SEPARATION AND FEED



The paper tray holds 500 sheets of paper.

The paper feed unit uses a friction pad system.

The gear [A] is driven by the transport/fusing motor in the mainframe.

The relay clutch [B] and paper feed clutch [C] control drive from the mainframe. When the optional tray is selected as the feed tray, the relay clutch and paper feed clutch transmit drive power to the relay roller and paper feed roller.

2.2.2 PAPER LIFT



The bottom plate is always pressed up by the spring in the tray. Therefore, you must press down the bottom plate when you insert the tray in the machine.

The bottom tray lock levers [A] hold the tabs [B] under the bottom plate after the bottom plate is pressed down.



When the tray is inserted in the machine, the lock lever guides [C] in the paper feed unit push the bottom plate lock levers, and then the lock levers release the tabs under the bottom plate. As a result, the bottom plate is lifted by the spring.

Paper Fee Unit TK101 (G849) **Basic Operation**

2.2.3 PAPER END DETECTION





g849d505



There is a paper end sensor [A] in the tray. The feeler [B] drops into the cutout [C] in the bottom plate and the actuator interrupts the paper end sensor. This sensor also detects whether the tray is set.





5

2

3

| / 0 | | | | | |
|-----|---------|-------|---------|--|--|
| # | Signal | Pin # | Signal | | |
| | +3.3V | 2 | +3.3V | | |
| | +3.3V | 4 | +3.3V | | |
| | FA0 | 6 | SD0 | | |
| | FA1 | 8 | SD1 | | |
| | FA2 | 10 | SD2 | | |
| | FA3 | 12 | SD3 | | |
| | FA4 | 14 | SD4 | | |
| | FA5 | 16 | SD5 | | |
| | NC | 18 | SD6 | | |
| | /SCS3 | 20 | /SCS3 | | |
| | SD7 | 22 | /SRD | | |
| | /SRD | 24 | IRQN | | |
| | IRQN | 26 | /SWR | | |
| | /SWR | 28 | NC | | |
| | /RESET | 30 | GND | | |
| | GND | 32 | NC | | |
| | NC | 34 | GND | | |
| | GND | 36 | GND | | |
| | GND | 38 | NC | | |
| | SSD_PWM | 40 | SSD_PWM | | |
| _ | | | | | |
| | | | J-FAX1 | | |
| | | | J1 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| - | 31 | DGND | Р | 46 | PCI_AD17 | - |
|---|----|------------|---|----|----------|---|
| - | 32 | PCI_RST# | 0 | 47 | STOP# | |
| - | 33 | M_IRQ# | 0 | 48 | IRDY# | - |
| - | 34 | PDL_IRQ# | 1 | 49 | PCI_AD11 | - |
| - | 35 | PDL_status | 1 | 50 | PCI_AD15 | - |
| - | 36 | PCI_REQ# | 1 | 51 | C/BE0# | - |
| - | 37 | PCI_GNT# | 0 | 52 | PCI_AD12 | - |
| - | 38 | PCI_AD30 | - | 53 | PCI_AD6 | - |
| - | 39 | PCI_AD27 | - | 54 | PCI_AD8 | - |
| - | 40 | IDSEL# | 1 | 55 | PCI_AD0 | - |
| - | 41 | PCI_AD23 | - | 56 | PCI_AD8 | - |
| Р | 42 | PCI_AD21 | - | 57 | PCICLK | - |
| Р | 43 | PCI_AD18 | - | 58 | PCI_AD1 | - |
| Р | 44 | DGND | Р | 59 | DGND | Ρ |
| Р | 45 | FRAME# | - | 60 | M-status | 0 |
| | | | | | | |

| CON2 |
|--------|
| J-PDL1 |
| |

PDL Board (PCB14)

CON1

DDR

11

SYMBOL TABLE AC Line DC Line Signal Direction] Voltage

10

11

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT LAYOUT













| Symbol | Name | Index No. | P to P | Page |
|--------|-------------------|--------------|--------|------|
| Motors | | | | |
| M1 | Duplex Motor | 19 | C2 | 1/2 |
| M2 | LSU Fan Motor | 1 | C2 | 1/2 |
| M3 | Fusing Fan Motor | 7 | C3 | 1/2 |
| M4 | Color AIO Motor | 24 | C4 | 1/2 |
| M5 | Black AIO Motor | 23 | C5 | 1/2 |
| M6 | Transport/Fusing | 20 | C5 | 1/2 |
| M7 | Polygon Motor | 16 | G5 | 1/2 |
| M8 | ITB Contact Motor | 17 | H7 | 1/2 |
| M9 | Agitator Motor | 18 | H7 | 1/2 |
| M10 | Scanner Motor | 48 | B2 | 2/2 |
| M11 | ADF Motor | 43 | - | - |
| | | | | |

| Symbol | Name | Index No. | P to P | Page |
|---------|----------------------------------|--------------|--------|------|
| Sensors | | | | |
| S1 | Paper End Sensor | 31 | G6 | 1/2 |
| S2 | Registration Sensor | 30 | G6 | 1/2 |
| S3 | Paper Exit Sensor | 29 | G7 | 1/2 |
| S4 | ITB Contact Sensor | 27 | G7 | 1/2 |
| S5 | Temperature/Humidity Sensor | 4 | G8 | 1/2 |
| S6 | Waste Toner Overflow Sensor | 33 | G9 | 1/2 |
| S7 | Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor | 32 | G9 | 1/2 |
| S8 | ADF Cover Open | 44 | - | - |
| S9 | Original Set Sensor | 45 | - | - |
| S10 | ADF Feed Sensor | 46 | - | - |

| Symbo | I Name | Index No. | P to P | Page |
|--------|---------------------|--------------|--------|------|
| Magne | tic Clutches | | | |
| MC1 | Registration Clutch | 21 | C6 | 1/2 |
| MC2 | Paper Feed Clutch | 22 | C6 | 1/2 |
| Switch | es | | | |
| SW1 | Main Switch | 10 | B9 | 1/2 |
| SW2 | Interlock Switches | 11 | B10 | 1/2 |
| Others | | | | |
| L1 | Fusing Lamp | 36 | A9 | 1/2 |
| L2 | Exposure Lamp | 47 | - | - |
| TH1 | Thermistors | 35 | G8 | 1/2 |
| SP1 | Speaker | 38 | B8 | 2/2 |



| Symbol | Name | Index No. | P to P | Page |
|---------|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|------|
| PCBs | | | | |
| PCB1 | Operation Panel Board (Printer) | 6 | B1 | 1/2 |
| PCB2 | ID Chip [B, Y, M, C] | 34 | B3 | 1/2 |
| PCB3 | ID Chip Board | 8 | C3 | 1/2 |
| PCB4 | TM Sensor Board | 12 | C3 | 1/2 |
| PCB5 | PSU | 9 | C9-10 | 1/2 |
| PCB6 | FGB | 2 (P) | E2-10 | 1/2 |
| 1 0 - 0 | 205 | 39 (MF) | G2-5 | 2/2 |
| PCB7 | Controller Board | 3 | G1-2 | 1/2 |
| PCB8 | LD Board - C/M | 13 | G3 | 1/2 |
| PCB9 | LD Board - K/Y | 14 | G4 | 1/2 |
| PCB10 | Synchronizing Detector Board | 15 | G5 | 1/2 |
| PCB11 | High Voltage Power Supply Board | 28 | H10 | 1/2 |
| PCB12 | Main Controller Board | 41 | D2-10 | 2/2 |
| PCB13 | Operation Panel Board (MF) | 37 | B6 | 2/2 |
| PCB14 | PDL Board | 40 | B9-10 | 2/2 |
| PCB15 | Fax Board | 42 | F9-10 | 2/2 |
| | | | | |







G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 PARTS CATALOG

003360MIU

LANIER RICOH SƏVIN



G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 PARTS CATALOG

LANIER RICOH Savin



G165/G166/G167 G181/G183/G184 PARTS CATALOG

003360MIU

LANIER RICOH Savin

LEGEND

| PRODUCT CODE | COMPANY | | | | |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| | LANIER | RICOH | SAVIN | | |
| G165 | SP C220N | SP C220N | SP C220N | | |
| G166 | SP C221N | SP C221N | SP C221N | | |
| G167 | SP C222DN | SP C222DN | SP C222DN | | |
| G181 | SP C220S | SP C220S | SP C220S | | |
| G183 | SP C221SF | SP C221SF | SP C221SF | | |
| G184 | SP C222SF | SP C222SF | SP C222SF | | |
| | | | | | |
| G849 | PaperFeedUnitTK1010 | | | | |

DOCUMENTATION HISTORY

| REV. NO. | DATE | COMMENTS |
|----------|---------|-------------------|
| * | 12/2007 | Original Printing |
| | | |

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 |
|---|
| PARTS LOCATION AND LIST |
| 1.Exterior 1 (G165/G166/G167) 2 |
| 2.Exterior 2 |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 4 |
| 3.Paper Tray |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 6 |
| 4.Imaging Unit |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 8 |
| 5.Transfer Belt Unit |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 10 |
| 6.Paper Transfer |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 12 |
| 7.Fusing Unit |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 14 |
| 8.Paper Exit |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 16 |
| 9.Drive Section 1 |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 18 |
| 10.Drive Section 2 |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 20 |
| 11.Drive Section 3 |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 22 |
| 12.Electrical Section 1 (G165/G166/G167) 24 |
| 13.Electrical Section 2 |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) 26 |

| 14.Frame Section |
|---------------------|
| (0, (0 - (0, (0 - |

| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) | 28 |
|--|----|
| 15.Exterior 1 (G181/G183/G184) | 30 |
| 16.Exterior 2 (G181/G183/G184) | 32 |
| 17.Operation Panel (G181/G183/G184) | 34 |
| 18.Platen Cover (G181) | 36 |
| 19.ADF 1 (G181/G183/G184) | 38 |
| 20.ADF 2 (G181/G183/G184) | 40 |
| 21.ADF 3 (G181/G183/G184) | 42 |
| 22.ADF 4 (G181/G183/G184) | 44 |
| 23.Scanner Section (G181/G183/G184) | 46 |
| 24.Electrical Section 1 (G181/G183/G184) | 48 |
| 25.Electrical Section 2 (G181/G183/G184) | 50 |
| 26.Decals and Documents | |
| (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184) | 52 |
| | |

| PARTS INDEX | 2 | 2 |
|-------------|---|---|
|-------------|---|---|

Paper Feed Unit TK1010 (G849) PARTS LOCATION AND LIST

| 1.Paper Tray (G849) | 2 |
|---------------------------|---|
| 2.Paper Feed Drive (G849) | 4 |
| 3.Frame Section (G849) | 6 |

Paper Feed Unit TK1010 (G849) PARTS INDEX

| PARTS INDEX | 2 |
|-------------|---|
|-------------|---|

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 PARTS LOCATION AND LIST

This section instructs you as to the numbers and names of parts on this machine.

1.Exterior 1 (G165/G166/G167)



Parts Location and List

1.Exterior 1 (G165/G166/G167)

| Rev. | 12/ | 01 | /20 | 80 |
|------|-----|----|-----|----|
|------|-----|----|-----|----|

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 1306 | Left Cover - Non EU | 1 |
| 1 | G166 1336 | Cover: Left: EU | 1 |
| 1 | G166 1276 | Left Cover - CHN | 1 |
| 2 | G166 1309 | Seal - 7x27x273mm | 1 |
| 3 | G166 1310 | Seal - 5x21x273mm | 1 |
| 4 | G166 1319 | Seal: Cover: Left: 7 | 2 |
| 5 | G166 1311 | Seal - 5x15x222mm | 1 |
| 6 | G166 1320 | Seal: Cover: Left: 6 | 1 |
| 7 | G166 1312 | Seal - 7x25x176mm | 1 |
| 8 | G166 1313 | Seal - 3x8x411mm | 1 |
| 9 | G166 1401 | Operation Panel | 1 |
| 10 | G166 5437 | Interface Harness - Operation Panel | 1 |
| 11 | G166 1277 | Exit Cover | 1 |
| 12 | G166 1261 | Inner Cover - Exit | 1 |
| 13 | G166 5429 | Power Supply Cord - 125V 15A | 1 |
| 13 | G166 5430 | Power Supply Cord - 250V 10A EU | 1 |
| 13 | G166 5450 | Power Supply Cord - CHN | 1 |
| 14 | G166 1260 | Extend Tray | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1370 | Decal - Name Plate R (G165) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1371 | Decal - Name Plate R (G166) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1372 | Decal - Name Plate R (G167) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1362 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G165) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1367 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G166) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1375 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G167) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1364 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G165) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1369 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G166) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1377 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G167) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1365 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G165) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1373 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G166) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1378 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G167) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1366 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G165) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1374 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G166) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1379 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G167) | 1 |
| 15 | G181 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G181) | 1 |
| 15 | G183 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G183) | 1 |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 15 | G184 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G184) | 1 |
| 16 | G166 1300 | Cover: Upper | 1 |
| 17 | G166 5705 | Shielding Plate | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1283 | Front End Fence - Exit | 1 |
| 19 | G166 1281 | Base - Exit End Fence | 1 |
| 20 | G166 1282 | Rear End Fence - Exit | 1 |
| 21 | G166 1274 | Rear Cover - NA (120V) | 1 |
| 21 | G166 1304 | Rear Cover - EU (220V) | 1 |
| 22 | G166 1317 | Seal - 4x30x30mm | 2 |
| 23 | G166 1259 | Memory Cover | 1 |
| 24 | G166 1308 | Interface Cover | 1 |
| 25 | G166 1262 | Cassette Cover | 1 |
| 26 | G166 1318 | Sheet - Cassette Cover | 1 |
| 27 | G166 1303 | Right Cover - Non EU | 1 |
| 27 | G166 1333 | Cover: Right: EU | 1 |
| 27 | G166 1273 | Right Cover - CHN | 1 |
| | | | |
| 101 | 0452 4010N | Binding Self-Tapping Screw: 4x10 | |
| 102 | 0454 30080 | Tapping Screw: 3x8 | |
| 103 | 0360 3010N | Screw: M3x10 | |
| 104 | 0450 4010N | Tapping Screw: M4x10 | |
| 105 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 106 | 1102 9156 | Connector | |
| 107 | 1105 0511 | Harness Clamp - LWS-0306ZC | |

2.Exterior 2 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



2.Exterior 2 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 3902 | Front Cover (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 1 | G183 3902 | Front Cover (G181/G183/G184) | 1 |
| 2 | G166 4464 | Decal: High temperature | 1 |
| 3 | G166 1268 | Logo Plate - RIC (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 3 | J012 1515 | Logo Plate - NSA (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 3 | J012 1516 | Logo Plate - REX (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 3 | J012 1517 | Logo Plate - GES (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 4 | G166 3912 | Guide Plate Holder | 1 |
| 5 | G166 3921 | Guide Plate Spring - Middle | 2 |
| 6 | G166 3972 | Compression Spring - Grip | 2 |
| 7 | G166 3970 | Left Hook | 1 |
| 8 | G166 3923 | Exit Guide Plate - Middle | 1 |
| 9 | G166 3926 | Exit Guide Roller - Middle | 1 |
| 10 | G166 3904 | Left Frame - Front Cover | 1 |
| 11 | G166 3927 | Stopper Band | 1 |
| 12 | G166 4606 | Duplex Roller | 2 |
| 13 | G166 4607 | Pressure Spring - Duplex Roller | 2 |
| 14 | G166 3925 | Torsion Spring - Feeler | 1 |
| 15 | G166 3933 | Stopper: Feeler: Paper Feed Sensor | 1 |
| 16 | G166 3924 | Feeler - Paper Feed Sensor | 1 |
| 17 | G166 3957 | Washer - 0.8x10.8mm | 2 |
| 18 | G166 3962 | Compression Spring Holder | 2 |
| 19 | M035 3974 | Compression Spring - Upper | 2 |
| 20 | G166 3971 | Right Hook | 1 |
| 21 | G166 1093 | Gear - 20Z | 1 |
| 22 | G166 3906 | Left Lock Lever | 1 |
| 23 | G166 3908 | Lock Lever Arm | 1 |
| 24 | G166 3910 | Ground Wire | 1 |
| 25 | G166 3907 | Lock Guide | 1 |
| 26 | G166 3905 | Right Lock Lever | 1 |
| 27 | G166 3909 | Tension Spring | 1 |
| 28 | G166 3903 | Right Frame - Front Cover | 1 |
| 29 | G166 3928 | Brake Rack - Front Cover | 1 |
| 30 | G166 1060 | Base: Hinge: Cover: Front | 2 |
| 31 | G166 1061 | Pin: Hinge | 2 |

| ndex No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | |
|-------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| 32 | G166 1096 | Ground Plate - Front | 1 | |
| 33 | G166 1065 | Clutch Spring | 1 | |
| 34 | G166 1066 | Clutch/brake Case | 1 | |
| 35 | G166 1064 | Clutch/brake Spring | 1 | |
| 36 | G166 1067 | Gear - 14Z | 1 | |
| 37 | G166 1008 | Clutch/Brake Bracket | 1 | |
| 38 | G166 1069 | Rack Supporter | 1 | |
| | | | | |
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | | |
| 102 | 0450 4010N | Tapping Screw: M4x10 | | |
| 102 | | Retaining Ring - M3 | | |
| 104 | 0720 0030 | Retaining Ring - M4 | | |
| 104 | 5,20 00+0L | | | |

Rev. 09/02/2009



3.Paper Tray (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|--|----------------------|
| * | M018 2527 | Paper Tray [TSB#021] | 1 |
| 1 | G166 2554 | Duplex Guide | 1 |
| 2 | G166 2553 | Cassette Cover | 1 |
| 3 | G166 2560 | Left Side Fence - Manual Feed | 1 |
| 4 | G166 2561 | Right Side Fence - Manual Feed | 1 |
| 5 | A267 2869 | Gear - 16Z | 1 |
| 6 | G166 2552 | Paper Tray - Front | 1 |
| 7 | G166 2571 | Sheet - Cassette | 1 |
| 8 | G166 2569 | Lever Paper Volume Sensor | 1 |
| 9 | G166 2589 | Damping Insulation | 1 |
| 10 | G166 2592 | Side Fence Decal | 1 |
| 11 | G166 2555 | Left Side Fence | 1 |
| 12 | G800 3133 | Side Fence Gear | 1 |
| 13 | G166 2606 | Compression Spring | 1 |
| 14 | G166 2620 | Friction Pad | 1 |
| 15 | M018 2562 | Base: Adhesion [TSB#021] | 1 |
| 16 | 5215 2713 | Bottom Plate Pad | 1 |
| 17 | G166 2570 | Compression Spring | 2 |
| 18 | G166 2572 | Earth Spring | 1 |
| 19 | G166 2577 | End Fence - Pressure | 1 |
| 20 | G166 2578 | Compression Spring | 1 |
| 21 | G166 2559 | End Fence | 1 |
| 22 | G166 2558 | Extension Tray | 1 |
| 23 | G166 2573 | Holder Sheet | 1 |
| 24 | G166 2568 | Compression Spring | 1 |
| 25 | G166 2567 | Bottom Plate Stopper | 1 |
| 26 | G166 2556 | Right Side Fence | 1 |
| 27 | G166 2593 | Caution Decal - Inkjet Paper | 1 |
| 28 | M018 2608 | Cover: Base [TSB#021] | 1 |
| 29 | AA13 2013 | Spacer [TSB#021] | 1 |
| 30 | D009 4511 | Spacer: DIA 8.0:1.5MM [TSB#021] | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 | 0805 0088 | Retaining Ring - M6 | |
| | | 5 5 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 08/12/2009

4.Imaging Unit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



4.Imaging Unit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Rev. 07/24/20 | 80C |
|---------------|------------|
|---------------|------------|

| | · J · J · | | / | | |
|--------------|-----------|--|----------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | ni 1 | ide No. |
| 1 | G166 1269 | Stopper Band | 1 | | 10 ⁻ |
| 2 | G166 1012 | Lock Shaft | 1 | | 102 |
| 3 | G166 1088 | Upper Front Duct | 1 | | 103 |
| 4 | G166 1851 | Imaging Unit: Ass'y | 1 | | 104 |
| 5 | G166 1078 | Compression Spring | 2 | | 10 |
| 6 | G166 1240 | Brake: Cover: Upper (G165) | 1 | | |
| 6 | G166 1382 | Brake: Cover: Upper (G181, G183, G184) | 1 | | |
| | | [TSB#005] | | | |
| 7 | G166 1087 | Spring: Cushion: Frame: Upper | 2 | | |
| 8 | G166 1081 | Twist Spring - Left | 1 | | |
| 9 | G166 1071 | Frame: Upper Right | 1 | | |
| 10 | G166 1080 | Twist Spring - Right | 1 | | |
| 11 | G166 5706 | Ground Plate: Shaft: Imaging Unit | 1 | | |
| 12 | G166 5724 | Harness Clamp Holder | 1 | | |
| 13 | G166 1073 | Shaft | 1 | | |
| 14 | G166 1070 | Frame: Upper Left | 1 | | |
| 15 | G166 1086 | Bracket: Optical Unit: Frame: Upper | 2 | | |
| 16 | G166 1089 | Pin: Plate: Development Unit | 8 | | |
| 17 | G166 1072 | Spring: Plate: AIO | 4 | | |
| 18 | G166 1084 | Spring: Plate: AIO: Black | 4 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 | 0720 0060E | Retaining Ring - M6 | |
| 103 | 0720 0040E | Retaining Ring - M4 | |
| 104 | 1105 0516 | Clamp | |
| 105 | 0450 3016N | Tapping Screw: 3x16 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

5.Transfer Belt Unit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



5.Transfer Belt Unit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

Rev. 08/19/2009

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | - , | Index No. | |
|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|-----|--------------|---|
| 1 | G166 6587 | Sensor Bracket | 1 | | 101 | (|
| 2 | G166 6107 | Grounding Plate | 1 | | 102 | (|
| 3 | G166 6580 | Stopper Sheet - Photointerruptor | 1 | | 103 | (|
| 4 | G166 6584 | Used Toner Sensor | 1 | | | |
| 5 | G102 2789 | Stopper: Photointerruptor | 1 | | | |
| 6 | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 1 | | | |
| 7 | G166 6586 | Feeler - Set Sensor | 1 | | | |
| 8 | G166 5415 | Sensor Harness | 1 | | | |
| 9 | G166 5725 | Harness Cover | 1 | | | |
| 10 | G166 1390 | Caution Decal - Transfer Belt | 1 | | | |
| 11 | G165 0600 | Intermediate Transfer Section [TSB#022] | 1 | | | |
| 12 | G166 6026 | Bushing - 19mm | 2 | | | |
| 13 | G166 6193 | Left Holder - Transfer Belt Unit | 1 | | | |
| 14 | G166 6099 | Compression Spring | 2 | | | |
| 15 | G166 6194 | Right Holder - Transfer Belt Unit | 1 | | | |
| 16 | G166 6196 | Right Slider - Transfer Belt Unit | 1 | | | |
| 17 | G166 6197 | Left Slider - Transfer Belt Unit | 1 | | | |
| 18 | G166 6003 | Density Sensor: Ass'y [TSB#017] | 1 | | | |
| 19 | G166 6191 | Cleaner Decal - Density Sensor | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------------------|
| Index No. 101 102 103 | Part No. 0450 3010N 0313 0040N 0954 3006N | Description Tapping Screw - M3x10 Screw - M3x6 Screw - M3x6 | Q'ty Per Assembly |
| | | | |



6.Paper Transfer (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| | Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|---|--------------|-----------|--|----------------------|
| | * | G165 3805 | Transfer Unit | 1 |
| | 1 | G166 3860 | Torsion Spring | 1 |
| | 2 | G166 3952 | Transfer Roller: Sub-Ass'y | 1 |
| | 3 | G166 3853 | Bushing - 6mm | 6 |
| | 4 | GF02 0054 | Transport Roller- Duplex [TSB#002] | 1 |
| | 5 | G166 3998 | Ground Wire- Duplex | 1 |
| | 6 | G166 3967 | Electrode Plate - Link | 1 |
| | 7 | G166 3997 | Ground Wire: Transfer/Separation | 1 |
| | 8 | G166 3968 | Electrode Plate - Contact Point | 1 |
| | 9 | G166 3989 | Resistor - 100M Ω ±10% 0.5W | 1 |
| | 10 | G166 3865 | Gear - 14Z | 2 |
| | 11 | GF02 0000 | Registration Roller - Drive | 1 |
| | 12 | G166 3961 | Compression Spring | 1 |
| | 13 | G166 3862 | Guide Sheet - Registration | 2 |
| | 14 | G166 3855 | Tension Spring | 2 |
| | 15 | G166 3852 | Registration Roller - Driven | 1 |
| | 16 | G166 3965 | Ground Wire | 1 |
| | 17 | G166 3867 | Drive Gear - 14Z | 1 |
| | 18 | G166 3863 | Registration Guide | 1 |
| | 19 | G166 3859 | Registration Sensor Feeler | 1 |
| | 20 | GB01 1133 | Gear – 15Z [TSB#002] | 1 |
| | 21 | G166 3958 | Guide: Exit: Transfer/Separation [TSB#003] | 1 |
| | 22 | G166 3983 | Spacer: Ground Plate: Transport [TSB#014] | 1 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| ļ | | | | |
| ļ | | | | |
| | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 101 102 | 0805 0089 0720 0040E | Retaining Ring - M4 Retaining Ring - M4 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 10/30/2008



7.Fusing Unit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | |
|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|--|
| * | G166 4012 | Fusing Unit - 120V | 1 | |
| * | G166 4013 | Fusing Unit - 220V | 1 | |
| * | G166 4010 | Fusing Unit TWN - 110V | 1 | |
| 1 | G166 4398 | Decal - High Temperature | 1 | |
| 2 | G166 4066 | Front Cover - Fusing Unit | 1 | |
| 3 | GX45 0002 | Fusing Lamp - 120V 1000W | 1 | |
| 3 | GX45 0003 | Fusing Lamp - 230V 1000W | 1 | |
| 3 | GX45 0004 | Fusing Lamp - 110V 1000W | 1 | |
| 4 | G166 4072 | Fusing Entrance Guide - Lower | 1 | |
| 5 | G166 5448 | Interface Harness - 115V | 1 | |
| 5 | G166 5449 | Interface Harness - 230V | 1 | |
| 6 | G166 4071 | Fusing Entrance Guide – Upper [TSB#011] | 1 | |
| | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 101 102 103 | 0450 3010N 0804 6123 0360 3006N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Hexagonal Bolt: W/Washer: M3x8 Screw - M3x6 | Assembly |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 08/12/2008

8.Paper Exit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



8.Paper Exit (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | GA12 0011 | Discharge Brush Exit | 1 |
| 2 | G166 4455 | Lower Exit Guide | 1 |
| 3 | G166 4461 | Ground Wire | 1 |
| 4 | G166 4462 | Stopper - Photointerruptor | 1 |
| 5 | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 1 |
| 6 | GA08 2010 | Bushing: DIA6: DIA10: 9 | 2 |
| 7 | GF02 0053 | Exit Roller [TSB#002] | 1 |
| 8 | G166 4463 | Exit Guide Plate | 4 |
| 9 | G166 4460 | Pressure Spring - Exit | 2 |
| 10 | G166 4458 | Pressure Spring - Exit | 2 |
| 11 | G166 4459 | Driven Roller - Exit | 2 |
| 12 | G166 4457 | Driven Roller - Exit | 2 |
| 13 | G166 4456 | Guide Roller - Exit | 2 |
| 14 | GB01 1133 | Gear - 15Z [TSB#002] | 1 |
| 15 | GB01 7105 | Gear - 23/30Z | 1 |
| 16 | GB01 3064 | Gear - 22Z | 1 |
| 17 | GB01 1111 | Gear - 19Z | 2 |
| 18 | G166 1169 | Bracket - Exit Drive Unit | 1 |
| 19 | GX04 1120 | Stepper Motor - DC 14.8W | 1 |
| 20 | AA08 2101 | Bushing - 6x10x6 | 2 |
| 21 | G166 5745 | Harness Cover | 1 |
| 22 | G166 1194 | Frame - Duplex Drive Unit | 1 |
| 23 | GB01 7109 | Gear - 16/42Z | 1 |
| 24 | GA14 5014 | Shaft - 6 X 55.3mm | 1 |
| 25 | GB01 1112 | Gear - 29Z | 1 |
| 26 | GB01 1108 | Gear - 21Z | 1 |
| 27 | GA04 3030 | Timing Belt - 60S2M280 | 1 |
| 28 | GB03 0036 | Pulley - 18T | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 1 | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|---|---|--|----------------------|
| Index No. 101 102 103 104 105 | Part No. 0450 3010N 0454 3006Q 0805 0089 0353 0060N 0720 0040E | Description Tapping Screw - M3x10 Tapping Screw - M3x6 Retaining Ring - M4 Bind Screw - M3x6 Retaining Ring – M4 [TSB#002] | Q'ty Per Assembly |
| | | | |

Rev. 04/08/2008

9.Drive Section 1 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



9.Drive Section 1 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | GX06 1124 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 10W | 1 |
| 2 | G166 1152 | Grounding Plate | 1 |
| 3 | G166 1151 | Motor Bracket | 1 |
| 4 | GB01 7103 | Gear - 21/45Z | 1 |
| 5 | GX20 1121 | Magnetic Clutch | 2 |
| 6 | GB01 7104 | Gear - 24/57Z | 1 |
| 7 | GB01 1101 | Gear - 37Z | 1 |
| 8 | GB01 1102 | Gear - 19/38Z | 1 |
| 9 | GA14 8018 | Shaft - 6 X 21.9mm | 2 |
| 10 | GA14 8016 | Shaft - 6 X 26.7mm | 1 |
| 11 | G166 1139 | Frame - Transport Drive Unit | 1 |
| 12 | GB01 1118 | Registration Drive Gear | 1 |
| 13 | GB01 1103 | Gear - 28/36Z | 1 |
| 14 | GB01 1105 | Gear - 29Z | 1 |
| 15 | GB01 1109 | Gear - 28Z | 2 |
| 16 | GB01 1106 | Gear - 22/31Z | 1 |
| 17 | GB01 1104 | Gear - 20/35Z | 1 |
| 18 | AA08 2101 | Bushing - 6x10x6 | 2 |
| 19 | G166 2580 | Shaft - Paper Feed Roller | 1 |
| 20 | AF03 1061 | Paper Feed Roller | 1 |
| 21 | G166 2586 | Feeler Holder | 1 |
| 22 | G166 2585 | Feeler - Paper End Sensor | 1 |
| 23 | GB01 1110 | Gear - 31Z | 1 |
| 24 | GB03 0036 | Pulley - 18T | 1 |
| 25 | GA14 5013 | Shaft - 6 x 39.5mm | 1 |
| 26 | GB01 1108 | Gear - 21Z | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 | 1102 4473 | CT Connector - 2P | |
| 103 | 1105 0516 | Clamp | |
| 104 | 0353 0040N | Screw - M3x4 | |
| 105 | 0805 0089 | Retaining Ring - M4 | |
| | | 5 5 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |



10.Drive Section 2 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

Rev. 08/20/2009

| | | • | | - | |
|--------------|-----------|--|----------------------|-----|------------|
| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | | Inde No |
| 1 | GX06 1138 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 32W | 1 | | 10 |
| 2 | GX06 1136 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 21W | 1 | | 10 |
| 3 | M018 1102 | Bracket: Motor: Ass'y [TSB#025] | 1 | | 10 |
| 4 | G166 1104 | Shielding Plate | 1 | | 10 |
| 5 | GA13 2101 | Spacer - 0.13 x 12mm | 5 | | |
| 6 | GB01 7101 | Gear - 22/99Z [TSB#025] | 2 | | |
| 7 | GB01 7110 | Gear - 22/99Z Cyan | 1 | | |
| 8 | GB01 7102 | Gear - 27/76Z | 1 | | |
| 9 | G166 1112 | Gear Cover | 1 | | |
| 10 | G166 5280 | Terminal Board | 1 | | |
| 11 | G166 5427 | Harness - EGB-ID | 1 | | |
| 12 | G166 1097 | Ground Plate - Left | 1 | | |
| 13 | G166 1090 | Ground Plate – D chip | 1 | | |
| 14 | G166 1091 | Ground Plate - Power Supply Unit | 1 | | |
| 15 | G166 3866 | Ground Plate: Registration Roller | 1 | | |
| 16 | G166 5749 | Connector Cover | 1 | | |
| 17 | G166 5431 | Harness - Motor/Clutch | 1 | | |
| 18 | GA13 2102 | Spacer - 0.13 x 10mm | 2 | | |
| 19 | GB01 2101 | | 2 | | |
| 20 | GB01 7120 | | 1 | | |
| 21 | GB01 0121 | Gear: AIO: Drive: 1 [TSB#025] | 1 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | . ! | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------------------|--|---|----------------------|
| 101 102 103 104 | 0450 3010N 0353 0040N 0360 3006N 0454 3008Q | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Screw - M3x4 Screw - M3x6 Tapping Screw: 3x8 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
11.Drive Section 3 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



11.Drive Section 3 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|--|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 1125 | Shielding Plate | 1 |
| 2 | G166 1119 | Motor Bracket | 2 |
| 3 | G166 1135 | Motor - DC24V 1.6W | 1 |
| 4 | G166 1131 | DC Motor - DC24V 5.3W | 1 |
| 5 | G166 1118 | Grounding Wire | 1 |
| 6 | G166 1123 | Frame - On-Off Drive Unit | 1 |
| 7 | GB01 7111 | Gear - 16/51Z | 2 |
| 8 | GB01 7113 | Gear - 40/65Z | 1 |
| 9 | GB01 3114 | Gear - 35Z | 1 |
| 10 | GB01 3115 | Gear - 21Z | 1 |
| 11 | GB01 7112 | Gear - 21/73Z | 1 |
| 12 | GB01 7116 | Gear - 17/42Z | 1 |
| 13 | GB01 3117 | Gear - 19Z | 1 |
| 14 | G166 6103 | Sensor Holder | 1 |
| 15 | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 3 |
| 16 | G166 6046 | Sensor Feeler | 1 |
| 17 | G166 6045 | Spring - Feeler | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1083 | Grounding Plate - High Voltage | 1 |
| 19 | G166 2583 | Spring Plate: Paper Tray: Positioning | 1 |
| 20 | G166 2582 | Grounding Spring | 1 |
| 21 | G163 1068 | Bracket - Photointerruptor | 2 |
| 22 | G166 2596 | Holder: Resistor: Base | 1 |
| 23 | G166 3993 | Resistor - 100M $\Omega \pm 10\%$ 0.5W | 1 |
| 24 | G166 2597 | Spring Plate: Resistor: Base: Lower | 1 |
| 25 | G166 2598 | Spring Plate: Resistor: Base: Upper | 1 |
| 26 | G166 5726 | Cushion - Harness | 3 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 | 0353 0030N | Screw: M3x3 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

12.Electrical Section 1 (G165/G166/G167)



12.Electrical Section 1 (G165/G166/G167)

| Rev. | 12/23/2008 |
|------|------------|
|------|------------|

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 1110 | Harness Guide | 1 |
| 2 | GZ23 0035 | Power Supply Unit - 115V | 1 |
| 2 | GZ23 0034 | Power Supply Unit - 230V | 1 |
| 2 | GZ23 0037 | Power Supply Unit: CHN | 1 |
| 3 | G166 5426 | Harness - PSU-Safety | 1 |
| 4 | G166 5444 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 1 |
| 5 | G166 5700 | Bracket - Power Supply Unit | 1 |
| 6 | G166 5701 | Harness Cover - Power Supply Unit | 1 |
| 7 | G166 5715 | Bracket - Main Switch | 1 |
| 8 | G166 5425 | Harness - Power Supply Unit | 1 |
| 9 | G166 5730 | Controller Cover | 1 |
| 9 | G166 5740 | Controller Cover | 1 |
| 10 | G166 5712 | Memory Cover | 1 |
| 11 | M018 5754 | Screw | 1 |
| 12 | G166 5746 | Memory Stopper | 1 |
| 13 | G166 5454 | Harness - EGB-Fan | 1 |
| 14 | G166 5452 | AC Harness | 1 |
| 15 | G166 5431 | Harness - Motor/Clutch | 1 |
| 16 | G166 5412 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 1 |
| 17 | G166 5433 | Harness - Sensor/Motor/TH | 1 |
| 18 | G166 5121 | Engine Board (G165/G166) | 1 |
| 18 | G166 5126 | Engine Board (G167) | 1 |
| 19 | G163 5680 | Controller Board (G165) | 1 |
| 19 | G167 5680 | Controller Board (G166/G167) | 1 |
| 20 | G166 5439 | Harness - Operation Panel | 1 |
| 21 | G166 5716 | Terminal: AIO [TSB#003] | 16 |
| 22 | G166 5731 | Terminal Holder | 1 |
| 23 | GZ30 0003 | Power Pack [TSB#011] | 1 |
| 24 | G166 5708 | 2nd Terminal - Transfer | 1 |
| 25 | G166 5738 | 1st Terminal - Transfer | 1 |
| 26 | G166 5414 | Harness - EGB-HVP | 1 |
| 27 | AW14 0015 | Temperature & Humidity Sensor | 1 |
| 28 | G166 5743 | Bracket - Control Board | 1 |
| 28 | G166 5729 | Control Board Bracket | 1 |
| 29 | G891 5690 | DDR-DIMM - 256MB | 1 |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 30 | AA14 3592 | Screw- M4x6 | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Lapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 102 | 0360 3006N | SCIEW - M3X6 | |
| 103 | 0454 30080 | Tapping Screw - 10300 | |
| 105 | 0954 3008N | Screw - M3x8 | |
| 106 | 1407 6657 | EEPROM: BR93L76-W | |

13.Electrical Section 2 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



13.Electrical Section 2 (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | Inde No |
|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| 1 | GX64 5734 | Fan Motor: MM80 DC24V 3.12W | 2 | 10 |
| 2 | G166 5728 | Seal - Fan Motor | 4 | 10 |
| 3 | G166 1059 | Duct | 1 | 10 |
| 4 | G166 5734 | Torsion Spring - Safety Switch | 1 | 10 |
| 5 | G166 5747 | Arm - Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 6 | G166 5733 | Link - Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 7 | G166 5737 | Compression Spring - Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 8 | G166 5736 | Tension Spring - Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 9 | G166 5732 | Bracket Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 10 | G166 5748 | Lever - Safety Switch | 1 | |
| 11 | G166 1058 | Exit Duct | 1 | |
| 12 | G166 5445 | PSU Interface Harness - 115V | 1 | |
| 12 | G166 5446 | PSU Interface Harness - 230V | 1 | |
| 13 | G166 5751 | Connector Holder - Fusing | 1 | |
| 14 | G166 5759 | Ground Plate - Fusing | 1 | |
| | | | | |

| / | | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|----------------------|
| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
| 101 102 103 104 | 0450 3010N 1102 4559 1204 2612 0454 3008Q | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Connector - 3P Micro Switch: D3V-16506-3C25 Tapping Screw: 3x8 | |
| | | | |

14.Frame Section (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



14.Frame Section (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

Rev. 07/24/2008

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | G166 1111 | Frame - Transfer Drive Unit | 1 | |
| 2 | GA13 2101 | Spacer - 0.13 x 12mm | 1 | |
| 3 | GB01 2102 | Gear - 54Z | 1 | |
| 4 | G166 6592 | Spring Plate - Collection Bottle | 2 | |
| 5 | G166 1047 | Spacer- Rubber Foot | 4 | |
| 6 | G166 1048 | Rubber Foot | 4 | |
| 7 | G166 2588 | Holder: Paper Tray: Positioning | 1 | |
| 8 | G166 1389 | Decal - High Voltage | 1 | |
| 9 | G166 1315 | Lower Seal - 2 | 3 | |
| 10 | G166 1068 | Fusing Duct | 1 | |
| 11 | G166 1342 | Rack: Damper (G165) | 1 | |
| 12 | G166 1099 | Key - AlO | 1 | |
| 13 | G166 1085 | Spring Plate: LSU: Positioning | 1 | |
| 14 | G166 3292 | Color Decal - Cyan | 1 | |
| 15 | G166 1046 | Color Decal - Magenta | 1 | |
| 16 | G166 3293 | Decal - Yellow | 1 | |
| 17 | G166 3290 | Decal - Black | 1 | |
| 18 | G166 1323 | Sheet: Frame: Right | 3 | |
| 19 | G166 5756 | Resistor holder - Exit | 1 | |
| 20 | G166 5757 | Ground Plate - Input | 1 | |
| 21 | G166 5758 | Ground Plate - Output | 1 | |
| 22 | G166 3994 | Resistor - 50M Ω ±10% 0.5W | 1 | |
| 23 | G166 1316 | Lower Seal - 3 | 2 | |
| 24 | G166 1314 | Lower Seal - 1 | 1 | |
| 25 | G166 1343 | Key: Fusing | 1 | |
| 26 | G166 1095 | Sheet: Base: Frame | 1 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|
| No. 101 102 | 0450 3010N 0454 3006Q | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Tapping Screw - M3x6 | Assembly |
| | | | |

15.Exterior 1 (G181/G183/G184)



15.Exterior 1 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 1261 | Inner Cover - Exit | 1 |
| 2 | G183 1054 | Slide Rail: Left | 1 |
| 3 | G183 1057 | Spring: Slide Rail | 1 |
| 4 | G183 1252 | Left Harness Cover - Scanner | 1 |
| 5 | G183 1251 | Right Harness Cover -scanner | 1 |
| 6 | B039 4480 | Stepped Screw - M5 | 1 |
| 7 | G183 1055 | Slide Rail: Right | 1 |
| 8 | G183 1264 | Rear Cover | 1 |
| 8 | G183 1274 | Rear Cover - EU | 1 |
| 9 | G166 1259 | Memory Cover | 1 |
| 10 | G183 1258 | Cover - Interface | 1 |
| 11 | G166 5429 | Power Supply Cord - 125V 15A | 1 |
| 11 | G166 5430 | Power Supply Cord - 250V 10A EU | 1 |
| 12 | H523 5350 | Telephone Cable | 1 |
| 13 | G183 1475 | Sheet: Panel: Address | 2 |
| 14 | G183 1886 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | |
| | | English (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 14 | G183 1888 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | |
| | | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 15 | G181 1473 | Sheet: Panel: EU Languages (G181) | 1 |
| 15 | G183 1473 | Sheet: Panel: EU Languages (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 16 | G181 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G181) | 1 |
| 16 | G181 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: Multi - Language (G18 |) 1 |
| 16 | G183 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 16 | G183 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: | |
| | | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 17 | G183 6830 | Sheet: Positioning Display: Decal: EU | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1306 | Left Cover - Non EU | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1336 | Cover: Left: EU | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1276 | Left Cover - CHN | 1 |
| 19 | G166 1309 | Seal - 7x27x273mm | 1 |
| 20 | G166 1310 | Seal - 5x21x273mm | 1 |
| 21 | G166 1319 | Seal: Cover: Left: 7 | 2 |
| 22 | G166 1311 | Seal - 5x15x222mm | 1 |
| 23 | G166 1320 | Seal: Cover: Left: 6 | 1 |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| No. 24 25 26 27 28 28 28 28 | G166 1312 G166 1313 G166 1262 G166 1303 G166 1333 G166 1273 | Seal - 7x25x176mm Seal - 3x8x411mm Cassette Cover Sheet - Cassette Cover Right Cover - Non EU Cover: Right: EU Right Cover - CHN | Assembly 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | |
| 101 102 103 104 | 0450 3010N 0454 3008Q 0360 3010N 0452 4010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Tapping Screw: 3x8 Screw: M3x10 Binding Self-tapping Screw: 4x10 | | |

Rev. 12/01/2008

16.Exterior 2 (G181/G183/G184)



16.Exterior 2 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | G183 1082 | Arm - Lock Lever | 1 |
| 2 | G183 1088 | Tension Spring - Lock Arm | 1 |
| 3 | G183 1085 | Bracket - Arm | 1 |
| 4 | G183 1072 | Wire - Scanner Lock | 1 |
| 5 | B039 4480 | Stepped Screw - M5 | 1 |
| 6 | G183 1071 | Right Actuator - Stopper | 1 |
| 7 | G183 1060 | Separation Plate - Slide | 1 |
| 8 | G183 1061 | Torsion Spring - Separation Plate | 1 |
| 9 | G181 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G181) | 1 |
| 9 | G181 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: NSA (G181) | 1 |
| 9 | G181 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: REX (G181) | 1 |
| 9 | G181 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: GES (G181) | 1 |
| 9 | G183 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G183) | 1 |
| 9 | G183 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: NSA (G183) | 1 |
| 9 | G183 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: REX (G183) | 1 |
| 9 | G183 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: GES (G183) | 1 |
| 9 | G184 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G184) | 1 |
| 9 | G184 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: NSA (G184) | 1 |
| 9 | G184 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: REX (G184) | 1 |
| 9 | G184 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: GES (G184) | 1 |
| 10 | G183 1065 | Left Slide Stopper - Scanner | 1 |
| 11 | G183 1066 | Torsion Spring- Slide Stopper | 1 |
| 12 | G183 1050 | Left Slide Arm | 1 |
| 13 | G183 1056 | Hinge - Torque Limiter | 1 |
| 14 | G183 1052 | Left Torsion Spring - Arm | 1 |
| 15 | G183 1067 | Stopper Plate - Scanner | 1 |
| 16 | G183 1834 | Left Ground Plate - Scanner | 1 |
| 17 | G166 1283 | Front End Fence - Exit | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1282 | Rear End Fence - Exit | 1 |
| 19 | G166 1281 | Base - Exit End Fence | 1 |
| 20 | G183 1053 | Right Torsion Spring - Arm | 1 |
| 21 | G183 1051 | Right Slide Arm | 1 |
| 22 | G183 1250 | Upper Cover | 1 |
| 23 | G183 1068 | Right Slide Stopper - Scanner | 1 |
| 24 | G183 1069 | Compression Spring - Stopper | 1 |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|-----------------------|---|--|-------------------------|
| No. 25 26 27 | Part No. G183 1070 G183 1075 G183 2555 | Upper Supporting Plate - Cover Plate: Shaft Cable: ADF | Assembly 1 1 1 |
| 101 102 103 | 0450 3010N 0450 3016N 0360 3006N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 Tapping Screw: 3x16 Screw - M3x6 | |



17.Operation Panel (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. Description | | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | G183 1257 | Cover - Paper Exit | 1 |
| 2 | G181 1401 | G181 1401 Operation Panel - NA (G181) | |
| 2 | G181 1402 | G181 1402 Operation Panel - EU (G181) | |
| 2 | G183 1401 | Operation Panel - NA (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 2 | G183 1402 | Operation Panel - EU (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 3 | G181 1468 | Operation Panel Sheet - NA (G181) | 1 |
| 3 | G181 1470 | Operation Panel Sheet - Symbol (G181) | 1 |
| 3 | G183 1468 | Operation Panel Sheet - NA (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 3 | G183 1470 | Operation Panel Sheet - EU (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 4 | G183 1450 | Cover: Operation Sub-Unit | 1 |
| 5 | G183 1457 | Keytop - 10key | 1 |
| 6 | G183 1453 | Key - 10key | 1 |
| 7 | G181 1458 | Keytop: Shift | 1 |
| 7 | G183 1458 | Keytop - Shift | 1 |
| 8 | G183 1454 | Key - Shift | 1 |
| 9 | G181 1462 | Keytop: Application (G181) | 1 |
| 9 | G183 1462 | Keytop - Application (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 10 | G183 1455 | Key - Application | 1 |
| 11 | G183 1460 | Keytop - Menu | 1 |
| 12 | G183 1461 | Keytop - Start/Stop | 1 |
| 13 | G183 1456 | Key - Start/Stop | 1 |
| 14 | G183 1480 | Operation Board | 1 |
| 15 | G183 1465 | Ground Plate: Operation Sub-Unit: Right | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| No. 101 | Part No. 0452 3010N | Description Binding Self-Tapping Screw: 3x10 | Assembly |
| | | | |



18.Platen Cover (G181)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |] | Index No. | Part No. | Description |
|---|---|---|----------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| Index No. * 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Part No. G181 0080 G181 1721 B872 4513 G183 1775 G181 1720 G181 1722 G181 1723 | Description Pressure Plate - Ass'y Pressure Plate Tape: Pressure Plate: Left Hook: ADF Frame - Pressure Plate Left Hinge Right Hinge | Q'ty Per Assembly | | Index No. 101 | Part No. 0452 3010N | Description Binding Self-tapping Screw: 3x10 |
| | | | | | | | |

| Parts Location | n and List |
|----------------|------------|

Q'ty Per Assembly

Rev. 10/30/2008



19.ADF 1 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. Description | | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| * | G183 1630 | ADF: Ass'y | 1 |
| 1 | G183 1746 | Extension Tray: ADF | 1 |
| 2 | G183 2553 | Coil Spring: Gear: Slide | 1 |
| 3 | G183 2554 | Gear: Slide | 1 |
| 4 | G183 1743 | Base: Slider | 1 |
| 5 | G183 1744 | Side Fence: Right | 1 |
| 6 | G183 1745 | Side Fence: Left | 1 |
| 7 | G183 1742 | Cover: Rear: ADF | 1 |
| 8 | G183 2550 | Arm: Sensor | 1 |
| 9 | G183 2551 | Coil Spring: Arm: Sensor | 1 |
| 10 | G183 2610 | Hinge: Left: Ass'y | 1 |
| 11 | G183 2611 | Hinge: Right: Ass'y | 1 |
| 12 | G183 2601 | Separation Pad: ADF: Ass'y | 1 |
| 13 | G183 2608 | Separation Unit: ADF: Ass'y | 1 |
| 14 | G183 2564 | Cover: ADF | 1 |
| 15 | G183 1741 | Cover: Front: ADF | 1 |
| 16 | G166 1268 | Logo Plate - RIC (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 16 | J012 1515 | Logo Plate - NSA (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 16 | J012 1516 | Logo Plate - REX (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 16 | J012 1517 | Logo Plate - GES (G165/G166/G167) | 1 |
| 17 | G183 1822 | ADF Decal – Pick-Up Paper Jam [TSB#012] | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 10/30/2008



20.ADF 2 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | | Inc N |
|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|-----|----------|
| 1 | G183 2602 | Frame: Upper: Image Reading Section | 1 | I F | |
| 2 | G183 2598 | Roller: Back Up: Feed | 1 | | |
| 3 | G183 2604 | Feeler: Set Sensor | 1 | | |
| 4 | G183 2603 | Coil Spring: Feeler: Set Sensor | 1 | | |
| 5 | G183 2600 | Shutter: Paper | 1 | | |
| 6 | G183 2599 | Coil Spring: Shutter: Paper | 1 | | |
| 7 | G183 2570 | Plate: Image Reading Section | 1 | | |
| 8 | G183 2569 | Coil Spring: Plate: Image Reading Section | 1 | | |
| 9 | G183 2605 | Holder: Separation Unit | 1 | | |
| 10 | G183 2581 | Guide: Feed: Driven | 1 | | |
| 11 | G183 2578 | Arm: Pressure Release | 2 | | |
| 12 | G183 2582 | Shaft: Driven Roller: Feed | 1 | | |
| 13 | G183 2579 | Driven Roller: Feed | 3 | | |
| 14 | G183 2613 | PCB: DIP: Feed [TSB#018] | 1 | | |
| 15 | G183 2583 | Fix Stand: Sensor: Feed | 1 | | |
| 16 | G183 2577 | Feeler: Sensor: Feed | 1 | | |
| 17 | G183 2576 | Coil Spring: Feed Roller: Driven | 4 | | |
| 18 | G183 2580 | Stay: Feed | 1 | | |
| 19 | G183 2585 | Sheet: Feeler: Feed | 1 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 05/08/20009



21.ADF 3 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | G183 2609 | DC Stepper Motor: ADF | 1 |
| 2 | G183 2614 | PCB: DIP: On Off Detector [TSB#018] | 1 |
| 3 | G183 2594 | Plate: Motor | 1 |
| 4 | G183 2595 | Gear: Drive: 40T56T | 1 |
| 5 | G183 2592 | Gear: 51T | 1 |
| 6 | G183 2566 | Flange: Bushing: Gear | 1 |
| 7 | G183 2590 | Gear: Middle: 32T | 2 |
| 8 | G183 2593 | Gear: Drive: 39T55T | 1 |
| 9 | G183 2589 | Gear: 20T39T | 1 |
| 10 | G183 2591 | Gear: 21T37T | 1 |
| 11 | G183 2586 | Plate: Rear | 1 |
| 12 | G183 2588 | Gear: Exit: 41T | 1 |
| 13 | G183 2587 | Gear: Feed: 44T | 1 |
| 14 | G183 2572 | Flange: Bushing | 4 |
| 15 | G183 2574 | Exit Roller: ADF | 1 |
| 16 | G183 2573 | Feed Roller: ADF | 1 |
| 17 | G183 2571 | Sheet: Guide | 2 |
| 18 | G183 2567 | Frame: Lower: Image Reading Section | 1 |
| 19 | G183 2607 | Discharge Brush: Exit | 1 |
| 20 | G183 2606 | Sheet: Stopper: Exit | 2 |
| 21 | G183 2552 | Sheet: ADF: KILO | 2 |
| 22 | G183 2612 | PCB: DIP: Set Sensor [TSB#018] | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |



22.ADF 4 (G181/G183/G184)

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | Index No. | P |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------|---|
| 1 | G183 2562 | Cover: Exit | 1 | | |
| 2 | G183 2558 | Paddle: Roller: Exit | 2 | | |
| 3 | G183 2559 | Driven Roller: Exit | 2 | | |
| 4 | G183 2560 | Shaft: Driven Roller: Exit | 1 | | |
| 5 | G183 2561 | Coil Spring: Exit | 2 | | |
| 6 | G183 2555 | Cable: ADF | 1 | | |
| 7 | G183 2563 | PCB: DIP: ADF | 1 | | |
| 8 | G183 2552 | Sheet: ADF: KILO | 2 | | |
| 9 | G183 1740 | Frame: ADF | 1 | | |
| 10 | G183 1747 | Paper Stopper: ADF | 1 | | |
| 11 | G183 2565 | Sheet: Pressure Plate | 1 | | |
| 12 | G183 1775 | Hook: ADF | 1 | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

23.Scanner Section (G181/G183/G184)



23.Scanner Section (G181/G183/G184)

| | Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|---|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|
| | * | G183 1600 | Scanner: Ass'y | 1 |
| | 1 | G183 1757 | Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y | 1 |
| | 2 | G183 1780 | Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper | 1 |
| | 3 | G183 1781 | Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper | 1 |
| | 4 | G183 1765 | CCD: Module: Ass'y [TSB#018] | 1 |
| | 5 | G183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen | 1 |
| | 6 | G183 1759 | Inventor: Carriage | 1 |
| | 7 | G183 1754 | Flat Cable: Carriage | 1 |
| | 8 | G183 1758 | Core: EMI: Carriage | 1 |
| | 9 | G183 1762 | Fluorescent Tube: Carriage | 1 |
| | 10 | G183 1761 | Cover: Carriage: Upper | 1 |
| | 11 | G183 1824 | Guide Rod: Scanner | 1 |
| | 12 | G183 1826 | Cover: Scanner: Front | 1 |
| | 13 | G183 1821 | Case: Scanner: Lower | 1 |
| | 14 | G183 1784 | Sheet - Scanner | 1 |
| | 15 | G183 1751 | Slide Rail: Carriage | 1 |
| | 16 | G183 1782 | Plate: Cover: Upper | 1 |
| | 17 | G183 1783 | Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper | 1 |
| | 18 | G183 1774 | Lever: Hook: Platen | 1 |
| | 19 | G183 1827 | Ground Plate: Scanner: Left | 1 |
| | 20 | G183 1750 | Plate: Guide Rod: Scanner | 1 |
| | 21 | G183 1825 | Plate: Stud: Idler | 1 |
| | 22 | G183 1753 | Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y | 1 |
| | 23 | G183 1773 | Tension Spring: Hook: Platen | 1 |
| | 24 | G183 1772 | Hook: Platen | 1 |
| | 25 | G183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen | 1 |
| | 26 | G183 1756 | Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage | 1 |
| | 27 | G183 1752 | Gear: Scanner: Ass'y | 1 |
| | 28 | G183 1755 | Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor | 1 |
| | | | | |
| ļ | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Rev. 09/04/20009

24. Electrical Section 1 (G181/G183/G184)



24.Electrical Section 1 (G181/G183/G184)

| 1 G183 5831 Cover - Control Board (G181/G183) 1 1 G183 5821 Cover: Control Board: C (G184) 1 2 G183 5822 Stopper: Memory 1 3 G166 5712 Memory Cover 1 |
|---|
| 1 G183 5821 Cover: Control Board: C (G184) 1 2 G183 5822 Stopper: Memory 1 3 G166 5712 Memory Cover 1 |
| 2 G183 5822 Stopper: Memory 1 3 G166 5712 Memory Cover 1 |
| 3 G166 5712 Memory Cover 1 |
| |
| 4 M018 5754 Screw 1 |
| 5 G183 5300 Speaker - DIA50 1 |
| 6 G183 5826 Bracket - Speaker 1 |
| 7 G183 5662 PCB: PDL: Ass'y 1 |
| 8 G891 5690 DDR-DIMM - 256MB 1 |
| 9 G183 5652 PCB: Main: Ass'y [TSB#004] 1 |
| 10G183 5820Bracket - Control Board1 |
| 11 G183 5121 Engine Board (G181) 1 |
| 11 G183 5126 Engine Board (G183/G184) 1 |
| 12 G183 5824 Case - Core 1 |
| 13 G183 5673 PCB: Fax: NA: Ass'y 1 |
| 13 G183 5675 PCB: Fax: EU: Ass'y 1 |
| 14 G183 5833 Bracket - Interface (G181) 1 |
| 14 G183 5823 Bracket - Interface (G183/G184) 1 |
| 15 G166 5444 Harness - EGB-PSU 1 |
| 16 G166 5433 Harness - Sensor/Motor/TH 1 |
| 17 G166 5414 Harness - EGB-HVP 1 |
| 18 G166 5412 Harness - EGB-PSU 1 |
| 19G183 5520Harness - EGB-Duplex Motor1 |
| 20 G166 5431 Harness - Motor/Clutch 1 |
| 20 G166 5440 Harness - EGB-Motor 1 |
| 21 G166 5454 Harness - EGB-Fan 1 |
| 22 G183 5550 Interface Harness - Scanner 1 |
| 23 G183 5551 Interface Harness 1 |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

Rev. 12/23/2008 Q'ty Per Description

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------------------|--|--|----------------------|
| 101 102 103 104 | 0360 3006N 1607 2056 0454 3006Q 1407 6657 | Screw - M3x6 Ferrite Core: 33.5x6.5x20 Tapping Screw - M3x6 EEPROM: BR93L76-W | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

25.Electrical Section 2 (G181/G183/G184)



25.Electrical Section 2 (G181/G183/G184)

| Rev. | 08/1 | 2/20 | 80 |
|------|------|------|----|
|------|------|------|----|

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly | Index No. |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 1 | G166 1110 | Harness Guide | 1 | 101 |
| 2 | GZ23 0035 | Power Supply Unit - 115V | 1 | 102 |
| 2 | GZ23 0034 | Power Supply Unit - 230V | 1 | 103 |
| 2 | GZ23 0037 | Power Supply Unit: CHN | 1 | |
| 3 | G166 5426 | Harness - PSU-Safety | 1 | |
| 4 | G166 5444 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 1 | |
| 5 | G166 5700 | Bracket - Power Supply Unit | 1 | |
| 6 | G166 5701 | Harness Cover - Power Supply Unit | 1 | |
| 7 | G166 5715 | Bracket - Main Switch | 1 | |
| 8 | G166 5425 | Harness - Power Supply Unit | 1 | |
| 9 | AA14 3592 | Screw- M4x6 | 1 | |
| 10 | G166 5452 | AC Harness | 1 | |
| 11 | GZ30 0003 | Power Pack [TSB#011] | 1 | |
| 12 | G166 5708 | 2nd Terminal - Transfer | 1 | |
| 13 | G166 5738 | 1st Terminal - Transfer | 1 | |
| 14 | G166 5414 | Harness - EGB-HVP | 1 | |
| 15 | G166 5716 | Terminal - AIO [TSB#003] | 16 | |
| 16 | G166 5731 | Terminal Holder | 1 | |
| 17 | AW14 0015 | Temperature & Humidity Sensor | 1 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 101 | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 | |
| 102 | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 | |
| 103 | 0954 3008N | Screw - M3x8 | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

26.Decals and Documents (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)



26.Decals and Documents (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)





26.Decals and Documents (G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184)

Rev. 10/30/2008

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|--|---|----------------------|
| 1 | G166 3290 Decal - Black | | 1 |
| 2 | G166 3293 | 3293 Decal - Yellow | |
| 3 | G166 3292 | Color Decal - Cyan | 1 |
| 4 | G166 1046 | Color Decal - Magenta | 1 |
| 5 | G166 1389 | Decal - High Voltage | 1 |
| 6 | G166 4398 | Decal - High Temperature | 1 |
| 7 | G166 4464 | Decal: High temperature | 1 |
| 8 | G166 6191 | Cleaner Decal - Density Sensor | 1 |
| 9 | G166 1390 | Caution Decal - Transfer Belt | 1 |
| 10 | G166 2592 | Side Fence Decal | 1 |
| 11 | G166 2593 | Caution Decal - Inkjet Paper | 1 |
| 12 | G181 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G181) | 1 |
| 12 | G181 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: Multi - Language (G18 |) 1 |
| 13 | G183 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 13 | G183 1883 | 1883 Decal: Caution: Copy: | |
| | | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 14 | G183 1886 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | |
| | | English (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 14 | G183 1888 Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | | |
| | | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 1 |
| 15 | G166 1370 | Decal - Name Plate R (G165) | 1 |
| 16 | G166 1371 | 166 1371 Decal - Name Plate R (G166) | |
| 17 | G166 1372 | Decal - Name Plate R (G167) | 1 |
| 18 | G166 1362 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G165) | 1 |
| 19 | G166 1367 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G166) | 1 |
| 20 | G166 1375 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G167) | 1 |
| 21 | G181 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G181) | 1 |
| 22 | G183 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G183) | 1 |
| 23 | G184 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G184) | 1 |
| 24 | G166 1364 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G165) | 1 |
| 24 | G166 1365 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G165) | 1 |
| 24 | G166 1366 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G165) | 1 |
| 25 | G166 1369 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G166) | 1 |
| 25 | G166 1373 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G166) | 1 |
| 25 | G166 1374 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G166) | 1 |

| Index No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty Per Assembly |
|--------------|-----------|---|----------------------|
| 26 | G166 1377 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G167) | 1 |
| 26 | G166 1378 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G167) | 1 |
| 26 | G166 1379 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G167) | 1 |
| 27 | G181 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G181) | 1 |
| 28 | G183 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G183) | 1 |
| 29 | G184 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G184) | 1 |
| 30 | G181 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: NSA (G181) | 1 |
| 30 | G181 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: REX (G181) | 1 |
| 30 | G181 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: GES (G181) | 1 |
| 31 | G183 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: NSA (G183) | 1 |
| 31 | G183 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: REX (G183) | 1 |
| 31 | G183 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: GES (G183) | 1 |
| 32 | G184 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: NSA (G184) | 1 |
| 32 | G184 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: REX (G184) | 1 |
| 32 | G184 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: GES (G184) | 1 |
| 33 | G183 1822 | ADF Decal – Pick-Up Paper Jam [TSB#012] | 1 |
| | | | |

G165/G166/G167/G181/G183/G184 PARTS INDEX
This section instructs you as to the numbers and names of parts on this machine.

Parts Index

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| A267 2869 | Gear - 16Z | 7-5 |
| B039 4480 | Stepped Screw - M5 | 31 - 6 |
| B039 4480 | Stepped Screw - M5 | 33 - 5 |
| B872 4513 | Tape: Pressure Plate: Left | 37 - 2 |
| G102 2789 | Stopper: Photointerruptor | 11 - 5 |
| G163 1068 | Bracket - Photointerruptor | 23 - 21 |
| G163 5680 | Controller Board (G165) | 25 - 19 |
| G166 0601 | Intermediate Transfer Section | 11 - 11 |
| G166 1008 | Clutch/Brake Bracket | 5 - 37 |
| G166 1012 | Lock Shaft | 9-2 |
| G166 1046 | Color Decal - Magenta | 29 - 15 |
| G166 1046 | Color Decal - Magenta | 55 - 4 |
| G166 1047 | Spacer- Rubber Foot | 29-5 |
| G166 1048 | Rubber Foot | 29-6 |
| G166 1058 | Exit Duct | 27 - 11 |
| G166 1059 | Duct | 27 - 3 |
| G166 1060 | Base: Hinge: Cover: Front | 5 - 30 |
| G166 1061 | Pin: Hinge | 5 - 31 |
| G166 1064 | Clutch/brake Spring | 5 - 35 |
| G166 1065 | Clutch Spring | 5 - 33 |
| G166 1066 | Clutch/brake Case | 5 - 34 |
| G166 1067 | Gear - 14Z | 5 - 36 |
| G166 1068 | Fusing Duct | 29 - 10 |
| G166 1069 | Rack Supporter | 5 - 38 |
| G166 1070 | Frame: Upper Left | 9-14 |
| G166 1071 | Frame: Upper Right | 9-9 |
| G166 1072 | Spring: Plate: AIO | 9 - 17 |
| G166 1073 | Shaft | 9-13 |
| G166 1078 | Compression Spring | 9-5 |
| G166 1080 | Twist Spring - Right | 9-10 |
| G166 1081 | Twist Spring - Left | 9-8 |
| G166 1083 | Grounding Plate - High Voltage | 23 - 18 |
| G166 1084 | Spring: Plate: AIO: Black | 9-18 |
| G166 1085 | Spring Plate: LSU: Positioning | 29 - 13 |
| G166 1086 | Bracket: Optical Unit: Frame: Upper | 9-15 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G166 1087 | Spring: Cushion: Frame: Upper | 9-7 |
| G166 1088 | Upper Front Duct | 9-3 |
| G166 1089 | Pin: Plate: Development Unit | 9-16 |
| G166 1090 | Ground Plate - Dchip | 21 - 13 |
| G166 1091 | Ground Plate - Power Supply Unit | 21 - 14 |
| G166 1093 | Gear - 20Z | 5-21 |
| G166 1095 | Sheet: Base: Frame | 29 - 26 |
| G166 1096 | Ground Plate - Front | 5-32 |
| G166 1097 | Ground Plate - Left | 21 - 12 |
| G166 1099 | Key - AIO | 29 - 12 |
| G166 1102 | Motor Bracket | 21 - 3 |
| G166 1104 | Shielding Plate | 21 - 4 |
| G166 1110 | Harness Guide | 25 - 1 |
| G166 1110 | Harness Guide | 51 - 1 |
| G166 1111 | Frame - Transfer Drive Unit | 29 - 1 |
| G166 1112 | Gear Cover | 21 - 9 |
| G166 1118 | Grounding Wire | 23-5 |
| G166 1119 | Motor Bracket | 23 - 2 |
| G166 1123 | Frame - On-Off Drive Unit | 23-6 |
| G166 1125 | Shielding Plate | 23 - 1 |
| G166 1131 | DC Motor - DC24V 5.3W | 23 - 4 |
| G166 1135 | Motor - DC24V 1.6W | 23 - 3 |
| G166 1139 | Frame - Transport Drive Unit | 19 - 11 |
| G166 1151 | Motor Bracket | 19-3 |
| G166 1152 | Grounding Plate | 19-2 |
| G166 1169 | Bracket - Exit Drive Unit | 17 - 18 |
| G166 1194 | Frame - Duplex Drive Unit | 17 - 22 |
| G166 1240 | Brake: Cover: Upper | 9-6 |
| G166 1259 | Memory Cover | 3 - 23 |
| G166 1259 | Memory Cover | 31 - 9 |
| G166 1260 | Extend Tray | 3-14 |
| G166 1261 | Inner Cover - Exit | 3-12 |
| G166 1261 | Inner Cover - Exit | 31 - 1 |
| G166 1262 | Cassette Cover | 3-25 |
| G166 1262 | Cassette Cover | 31 - 26 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G166 1268 | Logo Plate - RIC (G165/G166/G167) | 5-3 | G166 1317 | Seal - 4x30x30mm | 3 - 22 |
| G166 1268 | Logo Plate - RIC (G165/G166/G167) | 39 - 16 | G166 1318 | Sheet - Cassette Cover | 3 - 26 |
| G166 1269 | Stopper Band | 9-1 | G166 1318 | Sheet - Cassette Cover | 31 - 27 |
| G166 1273 | Right Cover - CHN | 3 - 27 | G166 1319 | Seal: Cover: Left: 7 | 31 - 21 |
| G166 1273 | Right Cover - CHN | 31 - 28 | G166 1319 | Seal: Cover: Left: 7 | 3 - 4 |
| G166 1274 | Rear Cover - NA (120V) | 3 - 21 | G166 1320 | Seal: Cover: Left: 6 | 31 - 23 |
| G166 1276 | Left Cover - CHN | 31 - 18 | G166 1320 | Seal: Cover: Left: 6 | 3-6 |
| G166 1276 | Left Cover - CHN | 3 - 1 | G166 1323 | Sheet: Frame: Right | 29 - 18 |
| G166 1277 | Exit Cover | 3 - 11 | G166 1333 | Cover: Right: EU | 31 - 28 |
| G166 1281 | Base - Exit End Fence | 33 - 19 | G166 1333 | Cover: Right: EU | 3 - 27 |
| G166 1281 | Base - Exit End Fence | 3 - 19 | G166 1336 | Cover: Left: EU | 31 - 18 |
| G166 1282 | Rear End Fence - Exit | 33 - 18 | G166 1336 | Cover: Left: EU | 3 - 1 |
| G166 1282 | Rear End Fence - Exit | 3 - 20 | G166 1342 | Rack: Damper | 29 - 11 |
| G166 1283 | Front End Fence - Exit | 33 - 17 | G166 1343 | Key: Fusing | 29 - 25 |
| G166 1283 | Front End Fence - Exit | 3 - 18 | G166 1362 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G165) | 55 - 18 |
| G166 1300 | Cover: Upper | 3 - 16 | G166 1362 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G165) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1303 | Right Cover - Non EU | 31 - 28 | G166 1364 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G165) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1303 | Right Cover - Non EU | 3 - 27 | G166 1364 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G165) | 55 - 24 |
| G166 1304 | Rear Cover - EU (220V) | 3 - 21 | G166 1365 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G165) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1306 | Left Cover - Non EU | 3 - 1 | G166 1365 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G165) | 55 - 24 |
| G166 1306 | Left Cover - Non EU | 31 - 18 | G166 1366 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G165) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1308 | Interface Cover | 3 - 24 | G166 1366 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G165) | 55 - 24 |
| G166 1309 | Seal - 7x27x273mm | 31 - 19 | G166 1367 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G166) | 55 - 19 |
| G166 1309 | Seal - 7x27x273mm | 3-2 | G166 1367 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G166) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1310 | Seal - 5x21x273mm | 31 - 20 | G166 1369 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G166) | 55 - 25 |
| G166 1310 | Seal - 5x21x273mm | 3-3 | G166 1369 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G166) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1311 | Seal - 5x15x222mm | 31 - 22 | G166 1370 | Decal - Name Plate R (G165) | 55 - 15 |
| G166 1311 | Seal - 5x15x222mm | 3-5 | G166 1370 | Decal - Name Plate R (G165) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1312 | Seal - 7x25x176mm | 3-7 | G166 1371 | Decal - Name Plate R (G166) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1312 | Seal - 7x25x176mm | 31 - 24 | G166 1371 | Decal - Name Plate R (G166) | 55 - 16 |
| G166 1313 | Seal - 3x8x411mm | 3 - 8 | G166 1372 | Decal - Name Plate R (G167) | 55 - 17 |
| G166 1313 | Seal - 3x8x411mm | 31 - 25 | G166 1372 | Decal - Name Plate R (G167) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1314 | Lower Seal - 1 | 29 - 24 | G166 1373 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G166) | 3 - 15 |
| G166 1315 | Lower Seal - 2 | 29 - 9 | G166 1373 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G166) | 55 - 25 |
| G166 1316 | Lower Seal - 3 | 29 - 23 | G166 1374 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G166) | 55 - 25 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| G166 1374 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G166) | 3 - 15 | G166 2578 | Compression Spring |
| G166 1375 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G167) | 55 - 20 | G166 2580 | Shaft - Paper Feed Roller |
| G166 1375 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G167) | 3 - 15 | G166 2582 | Grounding Spring |
| G166 1377 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G167) | 3 - 15 | G166 2583 | Spring Plate: Paper Tray: Positioning |
| G166 1377 | Decal - Name Plate NAS (G167) | 55 - 26 | G166 2585 | Feeler - Paper End Sensor |
| G166 1378 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G167) | 3 - 15 | G166 2586 | Feeler Holder |
| G166 1378 | Decal - Name Plate REX (G167) | 55 - 26 | G166 2588 | Holder: Paper Tray: Positioning |
| G166 1379 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G167) | 3-15 | G166 2589 | Damping Insulation |
| G166 1379 | Decal - Name Plate GES (G167) | 55 - 26 | G166 2592 | Side Fence Decal |
| G166 1389 | Decal - High Voltage | 29 - 8 | G166 2592 | Side Fence Decal |
| G166 1389 | Decal - High Voltage | 55 - 5 | G166 2593 | Caution Decal - Inkjet Paper |
| G166 1390 | Caution Decal - Transfer Belt | 55 - 9 | G166 2593 | Caution Decal - Inkjet Paper |
| G166 1390 | Caution Decal - Transfer Belt | 11 - 10 | G166 2596 | Holder: Resistor: Base |
| G166 1401 | Operation Panel | 3-9 | G166 2597 | Spring Plate: Resistor: Base: Lower |
| G166 1851 | Imaging Unit: Ass'y | 9-4 | G166 2598 | Spring Plate: Resistor: Base: Upper |
| G166 2527 | Paper Tray | 7 - * | G166 2606 | Compression Spring |
| G166 2552 | Paper Tray - Front | 7-6 | G166 2620 | Friction Pad |
| G166 2553 | Cassette Cover | 7-2 | G166 3290 | Decal - Black |
| G166 2554 | Duplex Guide | 7 - 1 | G166 3290 | Decal - Black |
| G166 2555 | Left Side Fence | 7 - 11 | G166 3292 | Color Decal - Cyan |
| G166 2556 | Right Side Fence | 7 - 26 | G166 3292 | Color Decal - Cyan |
| G166 2558 | Extension Tray | 7 - 22 | G166 3293 | Decal - Yellow |
| G166 2559 | End Fence | 7 - 21 | G166 3293 | Decal - Yellow |
| G166 2560 | Left Side Fence - Manual Feed | 7-3 | G166 3800 | Transfer Unit |
| G166 2561 | Right Side Fence - Manual Feed | 7-4 | G166 3852 | Registration Roller - Driven |
| G166 2562 | Bottom Plate | 7 - 15 | G166 3853 | Bushing - 6mm |
| G166 2567 | Bottom Plate Stopper | 7 - 25 | G166 3855 | Tension Spring |
| G166 2568 | Compression Spring | 7 - 24 | G166 3859 | Registration Sensor Feeler |
| G166 2569 | Lever Paper Volume Sensor | 7-8 | G166 3860 | Torsion Spring |
| G166 2570 | Compression Spring | 7 - 17 | G166 3862 | Guide Sheet - Registration |
| G166 2571 | Sheet - Cassette | 7-7 | G166 3863 | Registration Guide |
| G166 2571 | Sheet - Cassette | 47 - 14 | G166 3865 | Gear - 14Z |
| G166 2572 | Earth Spring | 7 - 18 | G166 3866 | Ground Plate: Registration Roller |
| G166 2573 | Holder Sheet | 7 - 23 | G166 3867 | Drive Gear - 14Z |
| G166 2577 | End Fence - Pressure | 7 - 19 | G166 3902 | Front Cover (G165/G166/G167) |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| G166 3903 | Right Frame - Front Cover | 5 - 28 | G166 4013 | Fusing Unit - 220V |
| G166 3904 | Left Frame - Front Cover | 5-10 | G166 4066 | Front Cover - Fusing Unit |
| G166 3905 | Right Lock Lever | 5-26 | G166 4072 | Fusing Entrance Guide - Lower |
| G166 3906 | Left Lock Lever | 5 - 22 | G166 4398 | Decal - High Temperature |
| G166 3907 | Lock Guide | 5 - 25 | G166 4398 | Decal - High Temperature |
| G166 3908 | Lock Lever Arm | 5 - 23 | G166 4455 | Lower Exit Guide |
| G166 3909 | Tension Spring | 5 - 27 | G166 4456 | Guide Roller - Exit |
| G166 3910 | Ground Wire | 5-24 | G166 4457 | Driven Roller - Exit |
| G166 3912 | Guide Plate Holder | 5-4 | G166 4458 | Pressure Spring - Exit |
| G166 3921 | Guide Plate Spring - Middle | 5-5 | G166 4459 | Driven Roller - Exit |
| G166 3923 | Exit Guide Plate - Middle | 5-8 | G166 4460 | Pressure Spring - Exit |
| G166 3924 | Feeler - Paper Feed Sensor | 5-16 | G166 4461 | Ground Wire |
| G166 3925 | Torsion Spring - Feeler | 5-14 | G166 4462 | Stopper - Photointerruptor |
| G166 3926 | Exit Guide Roller - Middle | 5-9 | G166 4463 | Exit Guide Plate |
| G166 3927 | Stopper Band | 5-11 | G166 4464 | Decal: High temperature |
| G166 3928 | Brake Rack - Front Cover | 5-29 | G166 4464 | Decal: High temperature |
| G166 3933 | Stopper: Feeler: Paper Feed Sensor | 5-15 | G166 4606 | Duplex Roller |
| G166 3952 | Transfer Roller: Sub-ass'y | 13 - 2 | G166 4607 | Pressure Spring - Duplex Rolle |
| G166 3957 | Washer - 0.8x10.8mm | 5 - 17 | G166 5121 | Engine Board (G165/G166) |
| G166 3961 | Compression Spring | 13 - 12 | G166 5126 | Engine Board (G167) |
| G166 3962 | Compression Spring Holder | 5-18 | G166 5280 | Terminal Board |
| G166 3965 | Ground Wire | 13 - 16 | G166 5412 | Harness - EGB-PSU |
| G166 3967 | Electrode Plate - Link | 13 - 6 | G166 5412 | Harness - EGB-PSU |
| G166 3968 | Electrode Plate - Contact Point | 13 - 8 | G166 5414 | Harness - EGB-HVP |
| G166 3970 | Left Hook | 5-7 | G166 5414 | Harness - EGB-HVP |
| G166 3971 | Right Hook | 5 - 20 | G166 5414 | Harness - EGB-HVP |
| G166 3972 | Compression Spring - Grip | 5-6 | G166 5415 | Sensor Harness |
| G166 3974 | Compression Spring - Upper | 5 - 19 | G166 5425 | Harness - Power Supply Unit |
| G166 3989 | Resistor - 100M Ω ±10% 0.5W | 13 - 9 | G166 5425 | Harness - Power Supply Unit |
| G166 3993 | Resistor - 100M Ω ±10% 0.5W | 23 - 23 | G166 5426 | Harness - PSU-Safety |
| G166 3994 | Resistor - 50M Ω ±10% 0.5W | 29 - 22 | G166 5426 | Harness - PSU-Safety |
| G166 3997 | Ground Wire: Transfer/Separation | 13 - 7 | G166 5427 | Harness - EGB-ID |
| G166 3998 | Ground Wire- Duplex | 13 - 5 | G166 5429 | Power Supply Cord - 125V 15A |
| G166 4010 | Fusing Unit TWN - 110V | 15 - * | G166 5429 | Power Supply Cord - 125V 15A |
| G166 4012 | Fusing Unit - 120V | 15 - * | G166 5430 | Power Supply Cord - 250V 10A |

Page and

Index No. 15 - * 15 - 2 15 - 4

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| G166 5430 | Power Supply Cord - 250V 10A EU | 3 - 13 | G166 5724 |
| G166 5431 | Harness - Motor/Clutch | 49 - 20 | G166 572 |
| G166 5431 | Harness - Motor/Clutch | 21 - 17 | G166 5726 |
| G166 5431 | Harness - Motor/Clutch | 25 - 15 | G166 5728 |
| G166 5433 | Harness - Sensor/Motor/TH | 49 - 16 | G166 5729 |
| G166 5433 | Harness - Sensor/Motor/TH | 25 - 17 | G166 5730 |
| G166 5437 | Interface Harness - Operation Panel | 3-10 | G166 573 ² |
| G166 5439 | Harness - Operation Panel | 25 - 20 | G166 573 [,] |
| G166 5440 | Harness - EGB-Motor | 49 - 20 | G166 5732 |
| G166 5444 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 25 - 4 | G166 5733 |
| G166 5444 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 49 - 15 | G166 5734 |
| G166 5444 | Harness - EGB-PSU | 51 - 4 | G166 5736 |
| G166 5445 | PSU Interface Harness - 115V | 27 - 12 | G166 5737 |
| G166 5446 | PSU Interface Harness - 230V | 27 - 12 | G166 5738 |
| G166 5448 | Interface Harness - 115V | 15-5 | G166 5738 |
| G166 5449 | Interface Harness - 230V | 15-5 | G166 5739 |
| G166 5450 | Power Supply Cord - CHN | 3-13 | G166 5739 |
| G166 5452 | AC Harness | 51 - 10 | G166 5740 |
| G166 5452 | AC Harness | 25 - 14 | G166 5743 |
| G166 5454 | Harness - EGB-Fan | 25 - 13 | G166 574 |
| G166 5454 | Harness - EGB-Fan | 49 - 21 | G166 5746 |
| G166 5700 | Bracket - Power Supply Unit | 25-5 | G166 5747 |
| G166 5700 | Bracket - Power Supply Unit | 51 - 5 | G166 5748 |
| G166 5701 | Harness Cover - Power Supply Unit | 51-6 | G166 5749 |
| G166 5701 | Harness Cover - Power Supply Unit | 25 - 6 | G166 575 ² |
| G166 5705 | Shielding Plate | 3 - 17 | G166 5756 |
| G166 5706 | Ground Plate: Shaft: Imaging Unit | 9-11 | G166 5757 |
| G166 5708 | 2nd Terminal - Transfer | 25 - 24 | G166 5758 |
| G166 5708 | 2nd Terminal - Transfer | 51 - 12 | G166 5759 |
| G166 5712 | Memory Cover | 25 - 10 | G166 6002 |
| G166 5712 | Memory Cover | 49 - 3 | G166 6026 |
| G166 5713 | Screw | 25 - 11 | G166 604 |
| G166 5713 | Screw | 49 - 4 | G166 6046 |
| G166 5715 | Bracket - Main Switch | 51 - 7 | G166 6099 |
| G166 5715 | Bracket - Main Switch | 25 - 7 | G166 6103 |
| | | | |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G166 5724 | Harness Clamp Holder | 9-12 |
| G166 5725 | Harness Cover | 11 - 9 |
| G166 5726 | Cushion - Harness | 23 - 26 |
| G166 5728 | Seal - Fan Motor | 27 - 2 |
| G166 5729 | Control Board Bracket | 25 - 28 |
| G166 5730 | Controller Cover | 25 - 9 |
| G166 5731 | Terminal Holder | 51 - 16 |
| G166 5731 | Terminal Holder | 25 - 22 |
| G166 5732 | Bracket Safety Switch | 27 - 9 |
| G166 5733 | Link - Safety Switch | 27 - 6 |
| G166 5734 | Torsion Spring - Safety Switch | 27 - 4 |
| G166 5736 | Tension Spring - Safety Switch | 27 - 8 |
| G166 5737 | Compression Spring - Safety Switch | 27 - 7 |
| G166 5738 | 1st Terminal - Transfer | 51 - 13 |
| G166 5738 | 1st Terminal - Transfer | 25 - 25 |
| G166 5739 | Terminal - AIO | 25 - 21 |
| G166 5739 | Terminal - AIO | 51 - 15 |
| G166 5740 | Controller Cover | 25 - 9 |
| G166 5743 | Bracket - Control Board | 25 - 28 |
| G166 5745 | Harness Cover | 17 - 21 |
| G166 5746 | Memory Stopper | 25 - 12 |
| G166 5747 | Arm - Safety Switch | 27 - 5 |
| G166 5748 | Lever - Safety Switch | 27 - 10 |
| G166 5749 | Connector Cover | 21 - 16 |
| G166 5751 | Connector Holder - Fusing | 27 - 13 |
| G166 5756 | Resistor holder - Exit | 29 - 19 |
| G166 5757 | Ground Plate - Input | 29 - 20 |
| G166 5758 | Ground Plate - Output | 29 - 21 |
| G166 5759 | Ground Plate - Fusing | 27 - 14 |
| G166 6002 | Density Sensor: Ass'y | 11 - 18 |
| G166 6026 | Bushing - 19mm | 11 - 12 |
| G166 6045 | Spring - Feeler | 23 - 17 |
| G166 6046 | Sensor Feeler | 23 - 16 |
| G166 6099 | Compression Spring | 11 - 14 |
| G166 6103 | Sensor Holder | 23 - 14 |

| | | | _ | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|---------|---|
| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | P | art No. | Description |
| G166 6107 | Grounding Plate | 11 - 2 | G18 | 31 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G181) |
| G166 6191 | Cleaner Decal - Density Sensor | 55 - 8 | G18 | 81 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G181) |
| G166 6191 | Cleaner Decal - Density Sensor | 11 - 19 | G18 | 31 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: Multi - Language (G181) |
| G166 6193 | Left Holder - Transfer Belt Unit | 11 - 13 | G18 | 81 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: Multi - Language (G181) |
| G166 6194 | Right Holder - Transfer Belt Unit | 11 - 15 | G18 | 33 1050 | Left Slide Arm |
| G166 6196 | Right Slider - Transfer Belt Unit | 11 - 16 | G18 | 33 1051 | Right Slide Arm |
| G166 6197 | Left Slider - Transfer Belt Unit | 11 - 17 | G18 | 33 1052 | Left Torsion Spring - Arm |
| G166 6580 | Stopper Sheet - Photointerruptor | 11 - 3 | G18 | 33 1053 | Right Torsion Spring - Arm |
| G166 6584 | Used Toner Sensor | 11 - 4 | G18 | 33 1054 | Slide Rail: Left |
| G166 6586 | Feeler - Set Sensor | 11 - 7 | G18 | 33 1055 | Slide Rail: Right |
| G166 6587 | Sensor Bracket | 11 - 1 | G18 | 33 1056 | Hinge - Torque Limiter |
| G166 6592 | Spring Plate - Collection Bottle | 29 - 4 | G18 | 33 1057 | Spring: Slide Rail |
| G167 5680 | Controller Board (G166/G167) | 25 - 19 | G18 | 33 1060 | Separation Plate - Slide |
| G181 0080 | Pressure Plate - Ass'y | 37 - * | G18 | 33 1061 | Torsion Spring - Separation Plate |
| G181 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G181) | 33 - 9 | G18 | 33 1065 | Left Slide Stopper - Scanner |
| G181 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G181) | 55 - 27 | G18 | 33 1066 | Torsion Spring- Slide Stopper |
| G181 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G181) | 3 - 15 | G18 | 33 1067 | Stopper Plate - Scanner |
| G181 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G181) | 55 - 21 | G18 | 33 1068 | Right Slide Stopper - Scanner |
| G181 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: NSA (G181) | 33 - 9 | G18 | 33 1069 | Compression Spring - Stopper |
| G181 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: NSA (G181) | 55 - 30 | G18 | 33 1070 | Upper Supporting Plate - Cover |
| G181 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: REX (G181) | 33 - 9 | G18 | 33 1071 | Right Actuator - Stopper |
| G181 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: REX (G181) | 55 - 30 | G18 | 3 1072 | Wire - Scanner Lock |
| G181 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: GES (G181) | 33 - 9 | G18 | 33 1075 | Plate: Shaft |
| G181 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1A: GES (G181) | 55 - 30 | G18 | 33 1082 | Arm - Lock Lever |
| G181 1401 | Operation Panel - NA (G181) | 35 - 2 | G18 | 33 1085 | Bracket - Arm |
| G181 1402 | Operation Panel - EU (G181) | 35 - 2 | G18 | 33 1088 | Tension Spring - Lock Arm |
| G181 1458 | Keytop: Shift | 35 - 7 | G18 | 33 1250 | Upper Cover |
| G181 1462 | Keytop: Application (G181) | 35 - 9 | G18 | 33 1251 | Right Harness Cover -scanner |
| G181 1468 | Operation Panel Sheet - NA (G181) | 35 - 3 | G18 | 33 1252 | Left Harness Cover - Scanner |
| G181 1470 | Operation Panel Sheet - Symbol (G181) | 35 - 3 | G18 | 33 1257 | Cover - Paper Exit |
| G181 1473 | Sheet: Panel: EU_Languages (G181) | 31 - 15 | G18 | 33 1258 | Cover - Interface |
| G181 1720 | Frame - Pressure Plate | 37 - 4 | G18 | 33 1264 | Rear Cover |
| G181 1721 | Pressure Plate | 37 - 1 | G18 | 33 1274 | Rear Cover - EU |
| G181 1722 | Left Hinge | 37 - 5 | G18 | 33 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G183) |
| G181 1723 | Right Hinge | 37 - 6 | G18 | 33 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G183) |

Page and Index No. 31 - 16 55 - 12

31 - 16 55 - 12

| | Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. | |
|---|-----------|---|-----------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| ſ | G183 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G183) | 3 - 15 | G183 1747 | Paper Stopper: A |
| | G183 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G183) | 55 - 22 | G183 1750 | Plate: Guide Rod: |
| | G183 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: NSA (G183) | 55 - 31 | G183 1751 | Slide Rail: Cartag |
| | G183 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: NSA (G183) | 33 - 9 | G183 1752 | Gear: Scanner: A |
| | G183 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: REX (G183) | 33 - 9 | G183 1753 | Pulley: Carriage: |
| | G183 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: REX (G183) | 55 - 31 | G183 1754 | Flat Cable: Carria |
| | G183 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: GES (G183) | 33 - 9 | G183 1755 | Wire: Ground Wir |
| | G183 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1B: GES (G183) | 55 - 31 | G183 1756 | Coil Spring: Pulle |
| | G183 1401 | Operation Panel - NA (G183/G184) | 35 - 2 | G183 1757 | Case: Scanner: U |
| | G183 1402 | Operation Panel - EU (G183/G184) | 35 - 2 | G183 1758 | Core: EMI: Carria |
| | G183 1450 | Cover: Operation Sub-Unit | 35 - 4 | G183 1759 | Inverter: Carriage |
| | G183 1453 | Key - 10key | 35 - 6 | G183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Pl |
| | G183 1454 | Key - Shift | 35 - 8 | G183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Pl |
| | G183 1455 | Key - Application | 35 - 10 | G183 1761 | Cover: Carriage: |
| | G183 1456 | Key - Start/Stop | 35 - 13 | G183 1762 | Fluorescent Tube |
| | G183 1457 | Keytop - 10key | 35 - 5 | G183 1763 | CCD: Module: As |
| | G183 1458 | Keytop - Shift | 35 - 7 | G183 1772 | Hook: Platen |
| | G183 1460 | Keytop - Menu | 35 - 11 | G183 1773 | Tension Spring: H |
| | G183 1461 | Keytop - Start/Stop | 35 - 12 | G183 1774 | Lever: Hook: Plate |
| | G183 1462 | Keytop - Application (G183/G184) | 35 - 9 | G183 1775 | Hook: ADF |
| | G183 1465 | Ground Plate: Operation Sub-Unit: Right | 35 - 15 | G183 1775 | Hook: ADF |
| | G183 1468 | Operation Panel Sheet - NA (G183/G184) | 35 - 3 | G183 1780 | Lever: Lock: Cove |
| | G183 1470 | Operation Panel Sheet - EU (G183/G184) | 35 - 3 | G183 1781 | Torsion Spring: Le |
| | G183 1473 | Sheet: Panel: EU_Languages (G183/G184) | 31 - 15 | G183 1782 | Plate: Cover: Upp |
| | G183 1475 | Sheet: Panel: Address | 31 - 13 | G183 1783 | Torsion Spring: Lo |
| | G183 1480 | Operation Board | 35 - 14 | G183 1821 | Case: Scanner: L |
| | G183 1600 | Scanner: Ass'y | 47 - * | G183 1824 | Guide Rod: Scan |
| | G183 1630 | ADF: Ass'y | 39 - * | G183 1825 | Plate: Stud: Idler |
| | G183 1740 | Frame: ADF | 45 - 9 | G183 1826 | Cover: Scanner: F |
| | G183 1741 | Cover: Front: ADF | 39 - 15 | G183 1827 | Ground Plate: Sca |
| | G183 1742 | Cover: Rear: ADF | 39 - 7 | G183 1834 | Left Ground Plate |
| | G183 1743 | Base: Slider | 39 - 4 | G183 1881 | Decal: Caution: C |
| | G183 1744 | Side Fence: Right | 39 - 5 | G183 1881 | Decal: Caution: C |
| | G183 1745 | Side Fence: Left | 39 - 6 | G183 1883 | Decal: Caution: C |
| | G183 1746 | Extension Tray: ADF | 39 - 1 | | Multi - Language |

| 183 1747 Paper Stopper: ADF 45 - 10 6183 1750 Plate: Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 20 6183 1751 Slide Rail: Cartage 47 - 15 6183 1752 Gear: Scanner: Ass'y 47 - 27 6183 1753 Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 1 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 1 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1750 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 | Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|--|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| 6183 1750 Plate: Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 20 6183 1751 Slide Rail: Cartage 47 - 15 6183 1752 Gear: Scanner: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1753 Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 8 6183 1750 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 26 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 | 6183 1747 | Paper Stopper: ADF | 45 - 10 |
| 6183 1751 Slide Rail: Cartage 47 - 15 6183 1752 Gear: Scanner: Ass'y 47 - 27 6183 1753 Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 6 6183 1757 Dase: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 6 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1750 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 4 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 18 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 | 6183 1750 | Plate: Guide Rod: Scanner | 47 - 20 |
| 6183 1752 Gear: Scanner: Ass'y 47 - 27 6183 1753 Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 26 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 4 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 | 6183 1751 | Slide Rail: Cartage | 47 - 15 |
| 6183 1753 Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y 47 - 22 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 26 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 6 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 4 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 | 6183 1752 | Gear: Scanner: Ass'y | 47 - 27 |
| 6183 1754 Flat Cable: Carriage 47 - 7 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 26 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 6 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 10 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 4 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 11 <tr< td=""><td>6183 1753</td><td>Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y</td><td>47 - 22</td></tr<> | 6183 1753 | Pulley: Carriage: Ass'y | 47 - 22 |
| 6183 1755 Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor 47 - 28 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 26 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper <t< td=""><td>6183 1754</td><td>Flat Cable: Carriage</td><td>47 - 7</td></t<> | 6183 1754 | Flat Cable: Carriage | 47 - 7 |
| 6183 1756 Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage 47 - 26 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 8 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 11 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 <td< td=""><td>6183 1755</td><td>Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor</td><td>47 - 28</td></td<> | 6183 1755 | Wire: Ground Wire: Plate: Motor | 47 - 28 |
| 6183 1757 Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y 47 - 1 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 8 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 10 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 25 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 11 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1784 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 12 618 | 6183 1756 | Coil Spring: Pulley: Carriage | 47 - 26 |
| 6183 1758 Core: EMI: Carriage 47 - 8 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 9 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 11 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1784 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 </td <td>6183 1757</td> <td>Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y</td> <td>47 - 1</td> | 6183 1757 | Case: Scanner: Upper: Ass'y | 47 - 1 |
| 6183 1759 Inverter: Carriage 47 - 6 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 4 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner 47 - 19 6183 1831 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1758 | Core: EMI: Carriage | 47 - 8 |
| 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 5 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 9 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1773 Cocb: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1774 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 2 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 16 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scan | 6183 1759 | Inverter: Carriage | 47 - 6 |
| 6183 1760 Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen 47 - 25 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 9 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 22 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 23 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 23 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 | 6183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen | 47 - 5 |
| 6183 1761 Cover: Carriage: Upper 47 - 10 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 9 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 22 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 23 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 23 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 | 6183 1760 | Bracket: Hook: Platen: Peen | 47 - 25 |
| 6183 1762 Fluorescent Tube: Carriage 47 - 9 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 22 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 23 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 23 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 19 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English | 6183 1761 | Cover: Carriage: Upper | 47 - 10 |
| 6183 1763 CCD: Module: Ass'y 47 - 4 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 2 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1762 | Fluorescent Tube: Carriage | 47 - 9 |
| 6183 1772 Hook: Platen 47 - 24 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 12 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1763 | CCD: Module: Ass'y | 47 - 4 |
| 6183 1773 Tension Spring: Hook: Platen 47 - 23 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 12 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1772 | Hook: Platen | 47 - 24 |
| 6183 1774 Lever: Hook: Platen 47 - 18 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 47 - 2 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 12 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1773 | Tension Spring: Hook: Platen | 47 - 23 |
| 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 37 - 3 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1774 | Lever: Hook: Platen | 47 - 18 |
| 6183 1775 Hook: ADF 45 - 12 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 13 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1775 | Hook: ADF | 37 - 3 |
| 6183 1780 Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 2 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1775 | Hook: ADF | 45 - 12 |
| 6183 1781 Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 3 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1780 | Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper | 47 - 2 |
| 6183 1782 Plate: Cover: Upper 47 - 16 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1781 | Torsion Spring: Lever: Lock: Cover: Upper | 47 - 3 |
| 6183 1783 Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper 47 - 17 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1782 | Plate: Cover: Upper | 47 - 16 |
| 6183 1821 Case: Scanner: Lower 47 - 13 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1783 | Torsion Spring: Lock: Cover: Upper | 47 - 17 |
| 6183 1824 Guide Rod: Scanner 47 - 11 6183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 6183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1821 | Case: Scanner: Lower | 47 - 13 |
| 5183 1825 Plate: Stud: Idler 47 - 21 5183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 5183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 5183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 5183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1824 | Guide Rod: Scanner | 47 - 11 |
| S183 1826 Cover: Scanner: Front 47 - 12 S183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 S183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 S183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1825 | Plate: Stud: Idler | 47 - 21 |
| 6183 1827 Ground Plate: Scanner: Left 47 - 19 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1826 | Cover: Scanner: Front | 47 - 12 |
| 6183 1834 Left Ground Plate - Scanner 33 - 16 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1827 | Ground Plate: Scanner: Left | 47 - 19 |
| 6183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | 6183 1834 | Left Ground Plate - Scanner | 33 - 16 |
| | 6183 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) | 31 - 16 |
| G183 1881 Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) 55 - 13 | 6183 1881 | Decal: Caution: Copy: English (G183/G184) | 55 - 13 |
| G183 1883 Decal: Caution: Copy: | 6183 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: | |
| Multi - Language (G183/G184) 31 - 16 | | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 31 - 16 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|-----|---|
| | | Index No. | . ! | |
| G183 1883 | Decal: Caution: Copy: | | | G |
| _ | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 55 - 13 | | G |
| G183 1886 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: English (G183/G184 |) 31 - 14 | | G |
| G183 1886 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: English (G183/G184 |) 55 - 14 | | G |
| G183 1888 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | | | G |
| | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 31 - 14 | | G |
| G183 1888 | Decal: Caution: Set: Original: | | | G |
| _ | Multi - Language (G183/G184) | 55 - 14 | | G |
| G183 2550 | Arm: Sensor | 39 - 8 | | G |
| G183 2551 | Coil Spring: Arm: Sensor | 39 - 9 | | G |
| G183 2552 | Sheet: ADF: KILO | 45 - 8 | | G |
| G183 2552 | Sheet: ADF: KILO | 43 - 21 | | G |
| G183 2553 | Coil Spring: Gear: Slide | 39 - 2 | | G |
| G183 2554 | Gear: Slide | 39 - 3 | | G |
| G183 2555 | Cable: ADF | 45 - 6 | | G |
| G183 2555 | Cable: ADF | 33 - 27 | | G |
| G183 2558 | Paddle: Roller: Exit | 45 - 2 | | G |
| G183 2559 | Driven Roller: Exit | 45 - 3 | | G |
| G183 2560 | Shaft: Driven Roller: Exit | 45 - 4 | | G |
| G183 2561 | Coil Spring: Exit | 45 - 5 | | G |
| G183 2562 | Cover: Exit | 45 - 1 | | G |
| G183 2563 | PCB: DIP: ADF | 45 - 7 | | G |
| G183 2564 | Cover: ADF | 39 - 14 | | G |
| G183 2565 | Sheet: Pressure Plate | 45 - 11 | | G |
| G183 2566 | Flange: Bushing: Gear | 43 - 6 | | G |
| G183 2567 | Frame: Lower: Image Reading Section | 43 - 18 | | G |
| G183 2568 | PCB: DIP: Set Sensor | 43 - 22 | | G |
| G183 2569 | Coil Spring: Plate: Image Reading Section | 41 - 8 | | G |
| G183 2570 | Plate: Image Reading Section | 41 - 7 | | G |
| G183 2571 | Sheet: Guide | 43 - 17 | | G |
| G183 2572 | Flange: Bushing | 43 - 14 | | G |
| G183 2573 | Feed Roller: ADF | 43 - 16 | | G |
| G183 2574 | Exit Roller: ADF | 43 - 15 | | G |
| G183 2576 | Coil Spring: Feed Roller: Driven | 41 - 17 | | G |
| G183 2577 | Feeler: Sensor: Feed | 41 - 16 | | G |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G183 2578 | Arm: Pressure Release | 41 - 11 |
| G183 2579 | Driven Roller: Feed | 41 - 13 |
| G183 2580 | Stay: Feed | 41 - 18 |
| G183 2581 | Guide: Feed: Driven | 41 - 10 |
| G183 2582 | Shaft: Driven Roller: Feed | 41 - 12 |
| G183 2583 | Fix Stand: Sensor: Feed | 41 - 15 |
| G183 2584 | PCB: DIP: Feed | 41 - 14 |
| G183 2585 | Sheet: Feeler: Feed | 41 - 19 |
| G183 2586 | Plate: Rear | 43 - 11 |
| G183 2587 | Gear: Feed: 44T | 43 - 13 |
| G183 2588 | Gear: Exit: 41T | 43 - 12 |
| G183 2589 | Gear: 20T39T | 43 - 9 |
| G183 2590 | Gear: Middle: 32T | 43 - 7 |
| G183 2591 | Gear: 21T37T | 43 - 10 |
| G183 2592 | Gear: 51T | 43 - 5 |
| G183 2593 | Gear: Drive: 39T55T | 43 - 8 |
| G183 2594 | Plate: Motor | 43 - 3 |
| G183 2595 | Gear: Drive: 40T56T | 43 - 4 |
| G183 2596 | PCB: DIP: On Off Detector | 43 - 2 |
| G183 2598 | Roller: Back Up: Feed | 41 - 2 |
| G183 2599 | Coil Spring: Shutter: Paper | 41 - 6 |
| G183 2600 | Shutter: Paper | 41 - 5 |
| G183 2601 | Separation Pad: ADF: Ass'y | 39 - 12 |
| G183 2602 | Frame: Upper: Image Reading Section | 41 - 1 |
| G183 2603 | Coil Spring: Feeler: Set Sensor | 41 - 4 |
| G183 2604 | Feeler: Set Sensor | 41 - 3 |
| G183 2605 | Holder: Separation Unit | 41 - 9 |
| G183 2606 | Sheet: Stopper: Exit | 43 - 20 |
| G183 2607 | Discharge Brush: Exit | 43 - 19 |
| G183 2608 | Separation Unit: ADF: Ass'y | 39 - 13 |
| G183 2609 | DC Stepper Motor: ADF | 43 - 1 |
| G183 2610 | Hinge: Left: Ass'y | 39 - 10 |
| G183 2611 | Hinge: Right: Ass'y | 39 - 11 |
| G183 3902 | Front Cover (G181/G183/G184) | 5-1 |
| G183 5121 | Engine Board (G181) | 49 - 11 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G183 5126 | Engine Board (G183/G184) | 49 - 11 |
| G183 5300 | Speaker - DIA50 | 49 - 5 |
| G183 5520 | Harness - EGB-Duplex Motor | 49 - 19 |
| G183 5550 | Interface Harness - Scanner | 49 - 22 |
| G183 5551 | Interface Harness | 49 - 23 |
| G183 5650 | PCB: Main: Ass'y | 49 - 9 |
| G183 5662 | PCB: PDL: Ass'y | 49 - 7 |
| G183 5673 | PCB: Fax: NA: Ass'y | 49 - 13 |
| G183 5675 | PCB: Fax: EU: Ass'y | 49 - 13 |
| G183 5820 | Bracket - Control Board | 49 - 10 |
| G183 5821 | Cover: Control Board: C (G184) | 49 - 1 |
| G183 5822 | Stopper: Memory | 49 - 2 |
| G183 5823 | Bracket - Interface (G183/G184) | 49 - 14 |
| G183 5824 | Case - Core | 49 - 12 |
| G183 5826 | Bracket - Speaker | 49 - 6 |
| G183 5831 | Cover - Control Board (G181/G183) | 49 - 1 |
| G183 5833 | Bracket - Interface (G181) | 49 - 14 |
| G183 6830 | Sheet: Positioning Display: Decal: EU | 31 - 17 |
| G184 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G184) | 33 - 9 |
| G184 1301 | Decal - Name Plate R (G184) | 55 - 29 |
| G184 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G184) | 3-15 |
| G184 1302 | Decal - Name Plate US OEM (G184) | 55 - 23 |
| G184 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: NSA (G184) | 55 - 32 |
| G184 1304 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: NSA (G184) | 33-9 |
| G184 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: REX (G184) | 33 - 9 |
| G184 1305 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: REX (G184) | 55 - 32 |
| G184 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: GES (G184) | 33-9 |
| G184 1306 | Decal: Name Plate: MF1C: GES (G184) | 55 - 32 |
| G800 3133 | Side Fence Gear | 7 - 12 |
| G891 5690 | DDR-DIMM - 256MB | 25 - 29 |
| G891 5690 | DDR-DIMM - 256MB | 49 - 8 |
| H523 5350 | Telephone Cable | 31 - 12 |
| J012 1515 | Logo Plate - NSA (G165/G166/G167) | 5-3 |
| J012 1515 | Logo Plate - NSA (G165/G166/G167) | 39 - 16 |
| J012 1516 | Logo Plate - REX (G165/G166/G167) | 5-3 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|---|--|--|
| Part No. J012 1516 J012 1517 J012 1517 | Description Logo Plate - REX (G165/G166/G167) Logo Plate - GES (G165/G166/G167) Logo Plate - GES (G165/G166/G167) | Page and Index No. 39 - 16 5 - 3 39 - 16 |
| | | |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | | Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| AA08 2101 | Bushing - 6x10x6 | 17 - 20 | ſ | GB01 3115 | Gear - 21Z | 23 - 10 |
| AA08 2101 | Bushing - 6x10x6 | 19 - 18 | | GB01 3117 | Gear - 19Z | 23 - 13 |
| AA14 3592 | Screw- M4x6 | 51-9 | | GB01 7101 | Gear - 22/99Z | 21 - 6 |
| AA14 3592 | Screw- M4x6 | 25 - 30 | | GB01 7102 | Gear - 27/76Z | 21 - 8 |
| AF03 1061 | Paper Feed Roller | 19 - 20 | | GB01 7103 | Gear - 21/45Z | 19 - 4 |
| AW14 0015 | Temperature & Humidity Sensor | 25 - 27 | | GB01 7104 | Gear - 24/57Z | 19-6 |
| AW14 0015 | Temperature & Humidity Sensor | 51 - 17 | | GB01 7105 | Gear - 23/30Z | 17 - 15 |
| GA04 3030 | Timing Belt - 60S2M280 | 17 - 27 | | GB01 7109 | Gear - 16/42Z | 17 - 23 |
| GA08 2010 | Bushing: DIA6: DIA10: 9 | 17 - 6 | | GB01 7110 | Gear - 22/99Z Cyan | 21 - 7 |
| GA12 0011 | Discharge Brush Exit | 17 - 1 | | GB01 7111 | Gear - 16/51Z | 23 - 7 |
| GA13 2101 | Spacer - 0.13 x 12mm | 21 - 5 | | GB01 7112 | Gear - 21/73Z | 23 - 11 |
| GA13 2101 | Spacer - 0.13 x 12mm | 29 - 2 | | GB01 7113 | Gear - 40/65Z | 23 - 8 |
| GA13 2102 | Spacer - 0.13 x 10mm | 21 - 18 | | GB01 7116 | Gear - 17/42Z | 23 - 12 |
| GA14 5013 | Shaft - 6 x 39.5mm | 19 - 25 | | GB03 0036 | Pulley - 18T | 19 - 24 |
| GA14 5014 | Shaft - 6 X 55.3mm | 17 - 24 | | GB03 0036 | Pulley - 18T | 17 - 28 |
| GA14 8016 | Shaft - 6 X 26.7mm | 19 - 10 | | GF02 0000 | Registration Roller - Drive | 13 - 11 |
| GA14 8018 | Shaft - 6 X 21.9mm | 19-9 | | GF02 0039 | Exit Roller | 17 - 7 |
| GB01 1101 | Gear - 37Z | 19-7 | | GF02 0049 | Transport Roller- Duplex | 13 - 4 |
| GB01 1102 | Gear - 19/38Z | 19-8 | | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 23 - 15 |
| GB01 1103 | Gear - 28/36Z | 19 - 13 | | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 11 - 6 |
| GB01 1104 | Gear - 20/35Z | 19 - 17 | | GW02 0020 | Photointerruptor: LG248NL1 | 17 - 5 |
| GB01 1105 | Gear - 29Z | 19 - 14 | | GX04 1120 | Stepper Motor - DC 14.8W | 17 - 19 |
| GB01 1106 | Gear - 22/31Z | 19 - 16 | | GX06 1124 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 10W | 19 - 1 |
| GB01 1108 | Gear - 21Z | 19 - 26 | | GX06 1136 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 21W | 21 - 2 |
| GB01 1108 | Gear - 21Z | 17 - 26 | | GX06 1138 | Brushless Motor - DC24V 32W | 21 - 1 |
| GB01 1109 | Gear - 28Z | 19 - 15 | | GX20 1121 | Magnetic Clutch | 19-5 |
| GB01 1110 | Gear - 31Z | 19 - 23 | | GX45 0002 | Fusing Lamp - 120V 1000W | 15 - 3 |
| GB01 1111 | Gear - 19Z | 17 - 17 | | GX45 0003 | Fusing Lamp - 230V 1000W | 15 - 3 |
| GB01 1112 | Gear - 29Z | 17 - 25 | | GX45 0004 | Fusing Lamp - 110V 1000W | 15 - 3 |
| GB01 1118 | Reg Drive Gear | 19 - 12 | | GX64 5734 | Fan Motor: MM80 DC24V 3.12W | 27 - 1 |
| GB01 1119 | Gear - 15Z | 17 - 14 | | GZ23 0034 | Power Supply Unit - 230V | 25 - 2 |
| GB01 2101 | Gear - 33Z | 21 - 19 | | GZ23 0034 | Power Supply Unit - 230V | 51 - 2 |
| GB01 2102 | Gear - 54Z | 29 - 3 | | GZ23 0035 | Power Supply Unit - 115V | 25 - 2 |
| GB01 3064 | Gear - 22Z | 17 - 16 | | GZ23 0035 | Power Supply Unit - 115V | 51 - 2 |
| GB01 3114 | Gear - 35Z | 23 - 9 | | GZ23 0037 | Power Supply Unit: CHN | 25 - 2 |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. | Part No. | Description |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| GZ23 0037 | Power Supply Unit: CHN | 51 - 2 | 0313 0040N | Screw: M3x4 |
| GZ30 0001 | Power Pack | 25 - 23 | 0353 0030N | Screw: M3x3 |
| GZ30 0001 | Power Pack | 51 - 11 | 0353 0040N | Screw - M3x4 |
| | | | 0353 0040N | Screw - M3x4 |
| | | | 0353 0060N | Bind Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3006N | Screw - M3x6 |
| | | | 0360 3008N | Screw: M3x8 |
| | | | 0360 3008N | Screw: M3x8 |
| | | | 0360 3010N | Screw: M3x10 |
| | | | 0360 3010N | Screw: M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3010N | Tapping Screw - M3x10 |
| | | | 0450 3016N | Tapping Screw: 3x16 |
| | | | 0450 3016N | Tapping Screw: 3x16 |
| | | | 0450 4010N | Tapping Screw: M4x10 |
| | | | 0450 4010N | Tapping Screw: M4x10 |

Page and

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0452 3010N | Binding Self-Tapping Screw: 3x10 | 35 - 101 |
| 0452 3010N | Binding Self-tapping Screw: 3x10 | 37 - 101 |
| 0452 4010N | Binding Self-Tapping Screw: 4x10 | 3 - 101 |
| 0452 4010N | Binding Self-tapping Screw: 4x10 | 31 - 104 |
| 0454 3006Q | Tapping Screw - M3x6 | 25 - 103 |
| 0454 3006Q | Tapping Screw - M3x6 | 49 - 103 |
| 0454 3006Q | Tapping Screw - M3x6 | 29 - 102 |
| 0454 3006Q | Tapping Screw - M3x6 | 17 - 102 |
| 0454 3008Q | Tapping Screw: 3x8 | 27 - 104 |
| 0454 3008Q | Tapping Screw: 3x8 | 21 - 104 |
| 0454 3008Q | Tapping Screw: 3x8 | 25 - 104 |
| 0720 0030E | Retaining Ring - M3 | 5 - 103 |
| 0720 0040E | Retaining Ring - M4 | 5 - 104 |
| 0720 0040E | Retaining Ring - M4 | 9 - 103 |
| 0720 0040E | Retaining Ring - M4 | 13 - 102 |
| 0720 0060E | Retaining Ring - M6 | 9 - 102 |
| 0804 6123 | Hexagonal Bolt: W/Washer: M3x8 | 15 - 102 |
| 0805 0088 | Retaining Ring - M6 | 7 - 102 |
| 0805 0089 | Retaining Ring - M4 | 19 - 105 |
| 0805 0089 | Retaining Ring - M4 | 17 - 103 |
| 0805 0089 | Retaining Ring - M4 | 13 - 101 |
| 0954 3006N | Screw - M3x6 | 11 - 103 |
| 0954 3008N | Screw - M3x8 | 25 - 105 |
| 0954 3008N | Screw - M3x8 | 51 - 103 |
| 1102 4473 | CT Connector - 2P | 19 - 102 |
| 1102 4559 | Connector - 3P | 27 - 102 |
| 1102 9156 | Connector | 3 - 106 |
| 1105 0511 | Harness Clamp - LWS-0306ZC | 3 - 107 |
| 1105 0516 | Clamp | 19 - 103 |
| 1105 0516 | Clamp | 9 - 104 |
| 1204 2612 | Micro Switch: D3V-16506-3C25 | 27 - 103 |
| 1407 6657 | EEPROM: BR93L76-W | 25 - 106 |
| 1407 6657 | EEPROM: BR93L76-W | 49 - 104 |
| 1607 2056 | Ferrite Core: 33.5x6.5x20 | 49 - 102 |
| | | |

| Part No. | Description | Page and Index No. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Part No. 5215 2713 | Description Bottom Plate Pad | Page and Index No. 7 - 16 |
| | | |